CHAPTER 12

Multivariable Functions and Partial Derivatives

OVERVIEW Functions with two or more independent variables appear more often in science than functions of a single variable, and their calculus is even richer. Their derivatives are more varied and more interesting because of the different ways in which the variables can interact. Their integrals lead to a greater variety of applications. The studies of probability, statistics, fluid dynamics, and electricity, to mention only a few, all lead in natural ways to functions of more than one variable. The mathematics of these functions is one of the finest achievements in science.

12.1 Functions of Several Variables

Many functions depend on more than one independent variable. The function $V = \pi r^2 h$ calculates the volume of a right circular cylinder from its radius and height. The function $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$ calculates the height of the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$ above the point $P(x, y)$ from the two coordinates of P. In this section, we define functions of more than one independent variable and discuss ways to graph them.

Functions and Variables

Real-valued functions of several independent real variables are defined much the way you would imagine from the single-variable case. The domains are sets of ordered pairs (triples, quadruples, whatever) of real numbers, and the ranges are sets of real numbers of the kind we have worked with all along.

Definitions

Suppose D is a set of n-tuples of real numbers $(x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n)$. A **real-valued function** f on D is a rule that assigns a real number

$$w = f(x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n)$$

to each element in D. The set D is the function's **domain.** The set of w-values taken on by f is the function's **range.** The symbol w is the **dependent variable** of f, and f is said to be a function of the n **independent variables** x_1 to x_n. We also call the x's the function's **input variables** and call w the function's **output variable.**

If f is a function of two independent variables, we usually call the independent variables x and y and picture the domain of f as a region in the xy-plane. If f is a function of three independent variables, we call the variables x, y, and z and picture the domain as a region in space.

In applications, we tend to use letters that remind us of what the variables stand for. To say that the volume of a right circular cylinder is a function of its radius and height, we might write $V = f(r, h)$. To be more specific, we might replace the notation $f(r, h)$ by the formula that calculates the value of V from the values of r and h, and write $V = \pi r^2 h$. In either case, r and h would be the independent variables and V the dependent variable of the function.

As usual, we evaluate functions defined by formulas by substituting the values of the independent variables in the formula and calculating the corresponding value of the dependent variable.

EXAMPLE 1 The value of $f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$ at the point (3, 0, 4) is

$$f(3, 0, 4) = \sqrt{(3)^2 + (0)^2 + (4)^2} = \sqrt{25} = 5.$$

❑

Domains

In defining functions of more than one variable, we follow the usual practice of excluding inputs that lead to complex numbers or division by zero. If $f(x, y) = \sqrt{y - x^2}$, y cannot be less than x^2. If $f(x, y) = 1/(xy)$, xy cannot be zero. The domains of functions are otherwise assumed to be the largest sets for which the defining rules generate real numbers.

EXAMPLE 2 *Functions of two variables*

Function	Domain	Range
$w = \sqrt{y - x^2}$	$y \geq x^2$	$[0, \infty)$
$w = \dfrac{1}{xy}$	$xy \neq 0$	$(-\infty, 0) \cup (0, \infty)$
$w = \sin xy$	Entire plane	$[-1, 1]$

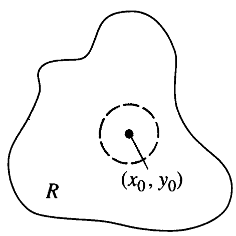
❑

EXAMPLE 3 *Functions of three variables*

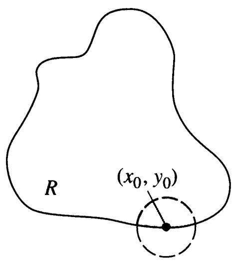
Function	Domain	Range
$w = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$	Entire space	$[0, \infty)$
$w = \dfrac{1}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$	$(x, y, z) \neq (0, 0, 0)$	$(0, \infty)$
$w = xy \ln z$	Half-space $z > 0$	$(-\infty, \infty)$

❑

The domains of functions defined on portions of the plane can have interior points and boundary points just the way the domains of functions defined on intervals of the real line can.

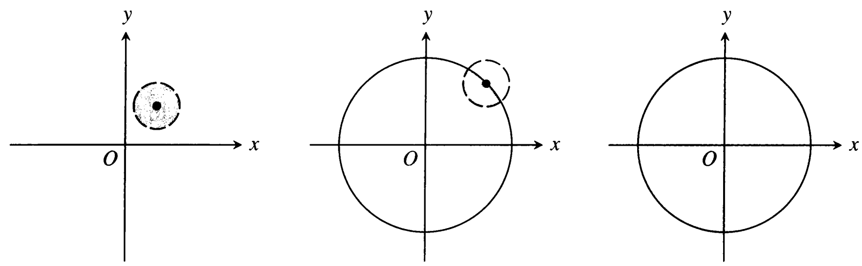


(a) Interior point



(b) Boundary point

12.1 Interior points and boundary points of a plane region R. An interior point is necessarily a point of R. A boundary point of R need not belong to R.



$\{(x, y) \mid x^2 + y^2 < 1\}$
Open unit disk. Every point an interior point.

$\{(x, y) \mid x^2 + y^2 = 1\}$
Boundary of unit disk. (The unit circle.)

$\{(x, y) \mid x^2 + y^2 \le 1\}$
Closed unit disk. Contains all boundary points.

12.2 Interior points and boundary points of the unit disk in the plane.

Definitions

A point (x_0, y_0) in a region (set) R in the xy-plane is an **interior point** of R if it is the center of a disk that lies entirely in R (Fig. 12.1). A point (x_0, y_0) is a **boundary point** of R if every disk centered at (x_0, y_0) contains points that lie outside of R as well as points that lie in R. (The boundary point itself need not belong to R.)

The interior points of a region, as a set, make up the **interior** of the region. The region's boundary points make up its **boundary.** A region is **open** if it consists entirely of interior points. A region is **closed** if it contains all of its boundary points (Fig. 12.2).

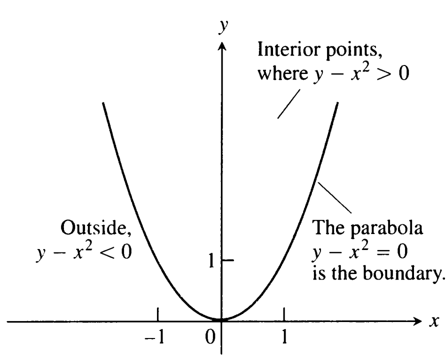
As with intervals of real numbers, some regions in the plane are neither open nor closed. If you start with the open disk in Fig. 12.2 and add to it some but not all of its boundary points, the resulting set is neither open nor closed. The boundary points that *are* there keep the set from being open. The absence of the remaining boundary points keeps the set from being closed.

Definitions

A region in the plane is **bounded** if it lies inside a disk of fixed radius. A region is **unbounded** if it is not bounded.

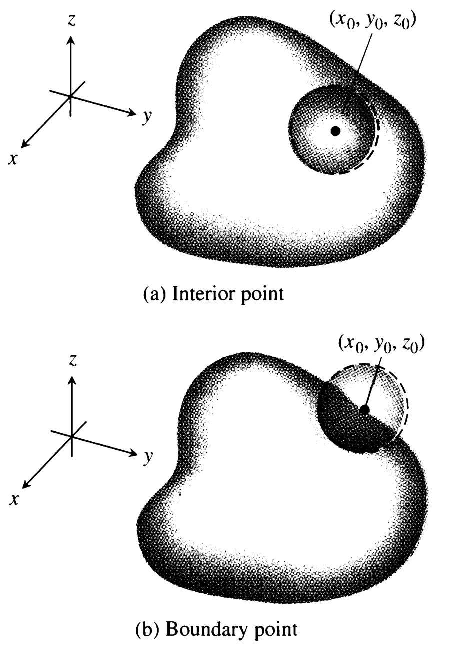
EXAMPLE 4

Bounded sets in the plane:	Line segments, triangles, interiors of triangles, rectangles, disks
Unbounded sets in the plane:	Lines, coordinate axes, the graphs of functions defined on infinite intervals, quadrants, half-planes, the plane itself



12.3 The domain of $f(x, y) = \sqrt{y - x^2}$ consists of the shaded region and its bounding parabola $y = x^2$.

EXAMPLE 5 The domain of the function $f(x, y) = \sqrt{y - x^2}$ is closed and unbounded (Fig. 12.3). The parabola $y = x^2$ is the boundary of the domain. The points above the parabola make up the domain's interior.



12.4 **Interior points and boundary points of a region in space.**

The definitions of interior, boundary, open, closed, bounded, and unbounded for regions in space are similar to those for regions in the plane. To accommodate the extra dimension, we use balls instead of disks. A **closed ball** consists of the region of points inside a sphere together with the sphere. An **open ball** is the region of points inside a sphere without the bounding sphere.

Definitions

A point (x_0, y_0, z_0) in a region D in space is an **interior point** of D if it is the center of a ball that lies entirely in D (Fig. 12.4). A point (x_0, y_0, z_0) is a **boundary point** of D if every sphere centered at (x_0, y_0, z_0) encloses points that lie outside D as well as points that lie inside D. The **interior** of D is the set of interior points of D. The **boundary** of D is the set of boundary points of D.

A region D is **open** if it consists entirely of interior points. A region is **closed** if it contains its entire boundary.

EXAMPLE 6

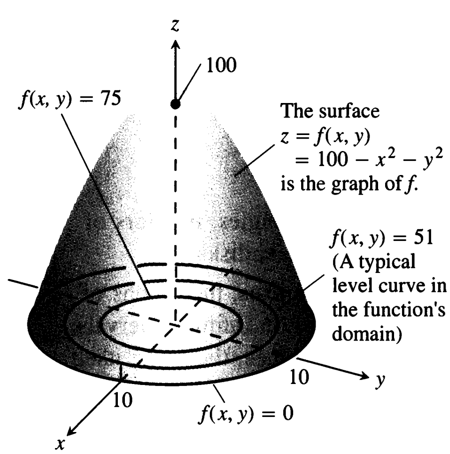
Open sets in space:	Open balls; the open half-space $z > 0$; the first octant (bounding planes absent); space itself
Closed sets in space:	Lines; planes; closed balls; the closed half-space $z \geq 0$; the first octant together with its bounding planes; space itself
Neither open nor closed:	A closed ball with part of its bounding sphere removed; solid cube with a missing face, edge, or corner point ❑

Graphs and Level Curves of Functions of Two Variables

There are two standard ways to picture the values of a function $f(x, y)$. One is to draw and label curves in the domain on which f has a constant value. The other is to sketch the surface $z = f(x, y)$ in space.

Definitions

The set of points in the plane where a function $f(x, y)$ has a constant value $f(x, y) = c$ is called a **level curve** of f. The set of all points $(x, y, f(x, y))$ in space, for (x, y) in the domain of f, is called the **graph** of f. The graph of f is also called the **surface** $\boldsymbol{z = f(x, y)}$.



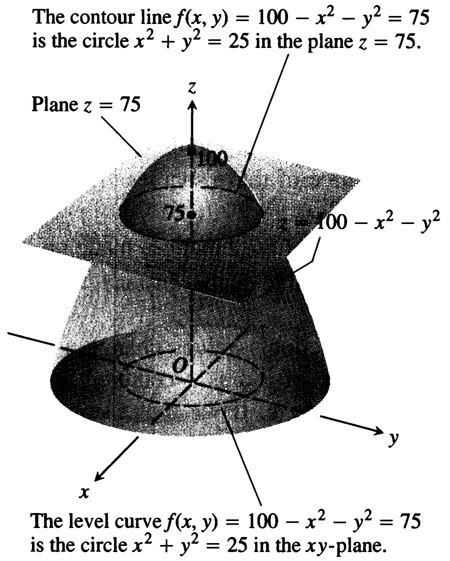
12.5 **The graph and selected level curves of the function** $f(x, y) = 100 - x^2 - y^2$.

EXAMPLE 7 Graph $f(x, y) = 100 - x^2 - y^2$ and plot the level curves $f(x, y) = 0$, $f(x, y) = 51$, and $f(x, y) = 75$ in the domain of f in the plane.

Solution The domain of f is the entire xy-plane, and the range of f is the set of real numbers less than or equal to 100. The graph is the paraboloid $z = 100 - x^2 - y^2$, a portion of which is shown in Fig. 12.5.

The level curve $f(x, y) = 0$ is the set of points in the xy-plane at which

$$f(x, y) = 100 - x^2 - y^2 = 0, \qquad \text{or} \qquad x^2 + y^2 = 100,$$



12.6 **The graph of $f(x, y) = 100 - x^2 - y^2$ and its intersection with the plane $z = 75$.**

which is the circle of radius 10 centered at the origin. Similarly, the level curves $f(x, y) = 51$ and $f(x, y) = 75$ (Fig. 12.5) are the circles

$$f(x, y) = 100 - x^2 - y^2 = 51, \quad \text{or} \quad x^2 + y^2 = 49,$$
$$f(x, y) = 100 - x^2 - y^2 = 75, \quad \text{or} \quad x^2 + y^2 = 25.$$

The level curve $f(x, y) = 100$ consists of the origin alone. (It is still a level curve.) ❑

Contour Lines

The curve in space in which the plane $z = c$ cuts a surface $z = f(x, y)$ is made up of the points that represent the function value $f(x, y) = c$. It is called the **contour line** $f(x, y) = c$ to distinguish it from the level curve $f(x, y) = c$ in the domain of f. Figure 12.6 shows the contour line $f(x, y) = 75$ on the surface $z = 100 - x^2 - y^2$ defined by the function $f(x, y) = 100 - x^2 - y^2$. The contour line lies directly above the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 25$, which is the level curve $f(x, y) = 75$ in the function's domain.

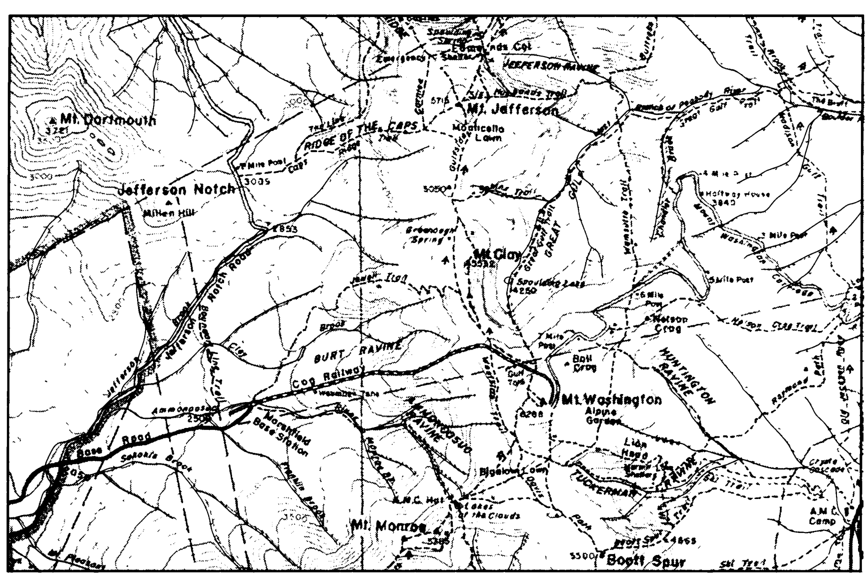
Not everyone makes this distinction, however, and you may wish to call both kinds of curves by a single name and rely on context to convey which one you have in mind. On most maps, for example, the curves that represent constant elevation (height above sea level) are called contours, not level curves (Fig. 12.7).

Level Surfaces of Functions of Three Variables

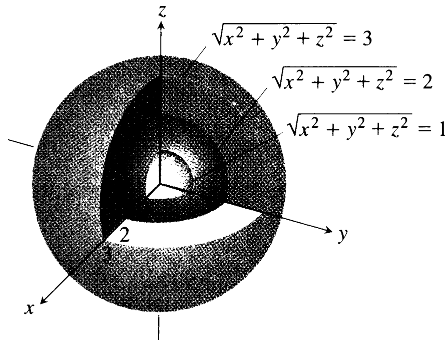
In the plane, the points where a function of two independent variables has a constant value $f(x, y) = c$ make a curve in the function's domain. In space, the points where a function of three independent variables has a constant value $f(x, y, z) = c$ make a surface in the function's domain.

Definition

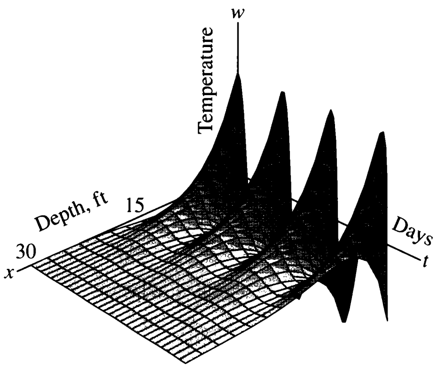
The set of points (x, y, z) in space where a function of three independent variables has a constant value $f(x, y, z) = c$ is called a **level surface** of f.



12.7 Contours on Mt. Washington in north central New Hampshire. The streams, which follow paths of steepest descent, run perpendicular to the contours. So does the Cog Railway.



12.8 The level surfaces of $f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$ are concentric spheres.



(Generated by Mathematica)

12.9 This computer-generated graph of

$$w = \cos(1.7 \times 10^{-2}t - 0.2x)e^{-0.2x}$$

shows the seasonal variation of the temperature below ground as a fraction of surface temperature. At $x = 15$ ft the variation is only 5% of the variation at the surface. At $x = 30$ ft the variation is less than 0.25% of the surface variation. (Adapted from art provided by Norton Starr for G. C. Berresford's "Differential Equations and Root Cellars," *The UMAP Journal*, Vol. 2, No. 3 [1981], pp. 53–75.)

EXAMPLE 8 Describe the level surfaces of the function

$$f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

Solution The value of f is the distance from the origin to the point (x, y, z). Each level surface $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} = c$, $c > 0$, is a sphere of radius c centered at the origin. Figure 12.8 shows a cutaway view of three of these spheres. The level surface $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} = 0$ consists of the origin alone.

We are not graphing the function here. The graph of the function, made up of the points $(x, y, z, \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2})$, lies in a four-variable space. Instead, we are looking at level surfaces in the function's domain.

The function's level surfaces show how the function's values change as we move through its domain. If we remain on a sphere of radius c centered at the origin, the function maintains a constant value, namely c. If we move from one sphere to another, the function's value changes. It increases if we move away from the origin and decreases if we move toward the origin. The way the function's values change depends on the direction we take. The dependence of change on direction is important. We will return to it in Section 12.7. ❑

Computer Graphing

The three-dimensional graphing programs for computers make it possible to graph functions of two variables with only a few keystrokes. We can often get information more quickly from a graph than from a formula.

EXAMPLE 9 Figure 12.9 shows a computer-generated graph of the function $w = \cos(1.7 \times 10^{-2}t - 0.2x)\, e^{-0.2x}$, where t is in days and x is in feet. The graph shows how the temperature beneath the earth's surface varies with time. The variation is given as a fraction of the variation at the surface. At a depth of 15 ft, the variation (change in vertical amplitude in the figure) is about 5 percent of the surface variation. At 30 ft, there is almost no variation during the year.

The graph also shows that the temperature 15 ft below the surface is about half a year out of phase with the surface temperature. When the temperature is lowest on the surface (late January, say) it is at its highest 15 ft below. Fifteen feet below the ground, the seasons are reversed. ❑

Exercises 12.1

Domain, Range, and Level Curves

In Exercises 1–12, (a) find the function's domain, (b) find the function's range, (c) describe the function's level curves, (d) find the boundary of the function's domain, (e) determine if the domain is an open region, a closed region, or neither, and (f) decide if the domain is bounded or unbounded.

1. $f(x, y) = y - x$

2. $f(x, y) = \sqrt{y - x}$

3. $f(x, y) = 4x^2 + 9y^2$

4. $f(x, y) = x^2 - y^2$

5. $f(x, y) = xy$

6. $f(x, y) = y/x^2$

7. $f(x, y) = \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{16 - x^2 - y^2}}$

8. $f(x, y) = \sqrt{9 - x^2 - y^2}$

9. $f(x, y) = \ln(x^2 + y^2)$

10. $f(x, y) = e^{-(x^2+y^2)}$

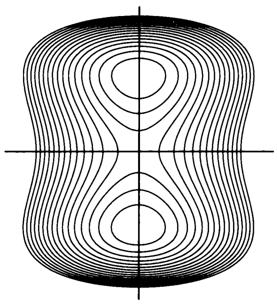
11. $f(x, y) = \sin^{-1}(y - x)$

12. $f(x, y) = \tan^{-1}\left(\dfrac{y}{x}\right)$

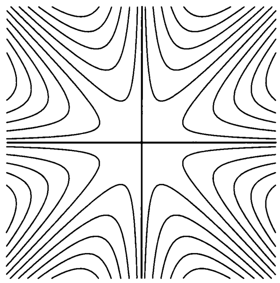
Identifying Surfaces and Level Curves

Exercises 13–18 show level curves for the functions graphed in (a)–(f). Match each set of curves with the appropriate function.

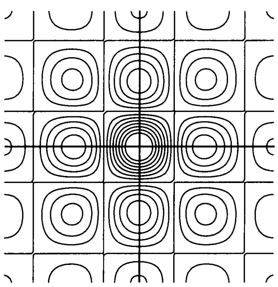
13.



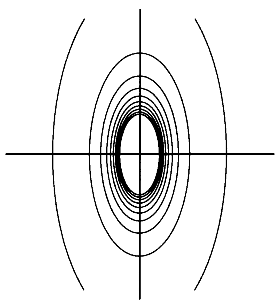
14.



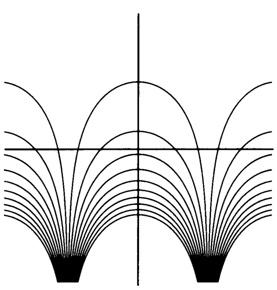
15.



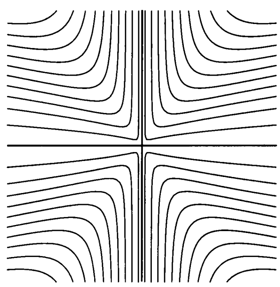
16.



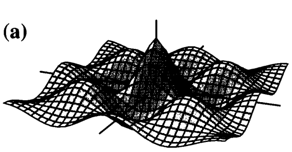
17.



18.



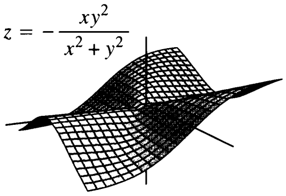
(a)



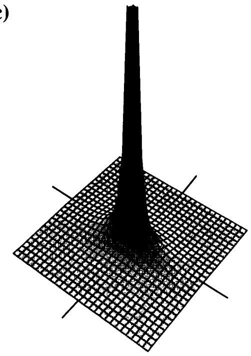
$z = (\cos x)(\cos y)\, e^{-\sqrt{x^2+y^2}/4}$

(b)

$z = -\dfrac{xy^2}{x^2+y^2}$

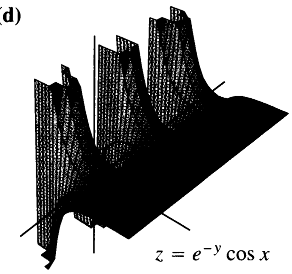


(c)



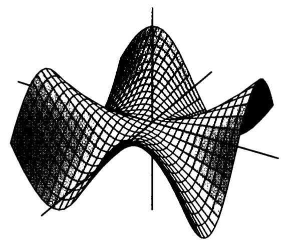
$z = \dfrac{1}{(4x^2+y^2)}$

(d)



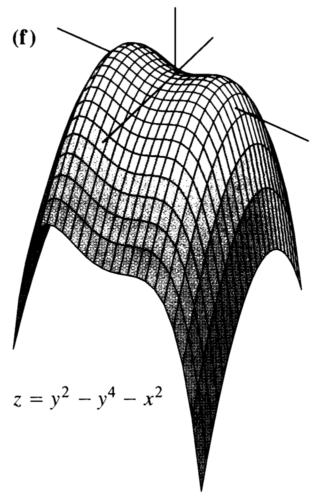
$z = e^{-y}\cos x$

(e)



$z = \dfrac{xy(x^2-y^2)}{(x^2+y^2)}$

(f)



$z = y^2 - y^4 - x^2$

Identifying Functions of Two Variables

Display the values of the functions in Exercises 19–28 in two ways: (a) by sketching the surface $z = f(x, y)$ and (b) by drawing an assortment of level curves in the function's domain. Label each level curve with its function value.

19. $f(x, y) = y^2$

20. $f(x, y) = 4 - y^2$

21. $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$

22. $f(x, y) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$

23. $f(x, y) = -(x^2 + y^2)$

24. $f(x, y) = 4 - x^2 - y^2$

25. $f(x, y) = 4x^2 + y^2$

26. $f(x, y) = 4x^2 + y^2 + 1$

27. $f(x, y) = 1 - |y|$

28. $f(x, y) = 1 - |x| - |y|$

Level Surfaces

In Exercises 29–36, sketch a typical level surface for the function.

29. $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$

30. $f(x, y, z) = \ln(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)$

31. $f(x, y, z) = x + z$

32. $f(x, y, z) = z$

33. $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2$

34. $f(x, y, z) = y^2 + z^2$

35. $f(x, y, z) = z - x^2 - y^2$

36. $f(x, y, z) = (x^2/25) + (y^2/16) + (z^2/9)$

Finding a Level Curve

In Exercises 37–40, find an equation for the level curve of the function $f(x, y)$ that passes through the given point.

37. $f(x, y) = 16 - x^2 - y^2, \quad \left(2\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2}\right)$

38. $f(x, y) = \sqrt{x^2 - 1}, \quad (1, 0)$

39. $f(x, y) = \int_x^y \frac{dt}{1+t^2}, \quad \left(-\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2}\right)$

40. $f(x, y) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{x}{y}\right)^n, \quad (1, 2)$

Finding a Level Surface

In Exercises 41–44, find an equation for the level surface of the function through the given point.

41. $f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x - y} - \ln z, \quad (3, -1, 1)$

42. $f(x, y, z) = \ln(x^2 + y + z^2), \quad (-1, 2, 1)$

43. $g(x, y, z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(x+y)^n}{n!\, z^n}, \quad (\ln 2, \ln 4, 3)$

44. $g(x, y, z) = \int_x^y \frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-\theta^2}} + \int_{\sqrt{2}}^{z} \frac{dt}{t\sqrt{t^2-1}}, \quad (0, 1/2, 2)$

Theory and Examples

45. *The maximum value of a function on a line in space.* Does the function $f(x, y, z) = xyz$ have a maximum value on the line $x = 20 - t$, $y = t$, $z = 20$? If so, what is it? Give reasons for your answer. (*Hint:* Along the line, $w = f(x, y, z)$ is a differentiable function of t.)

46. *The minimum value of a function on a line in space.* Does the function $f(x, y, z) = xy - z$ have a minimum value on the line $x = t - 1$, $y = t - 2$, $z = t + 7$? If so, what is it? Give reasons for your answer. (*Hint:* Along the line, $w = f(x, y, z)$ is a differentiable function of t.)

47. *The Concorde's sonic booms.* The width w of the region in which people on the ground hear the *Concorde's* sonic boom directly, not reflected from a layer in the atmosphere, is a function of

$T =$ air temperature at ground level (in degrees Kelvin),

$h =$ the *Concorde*'s altitude (in km),

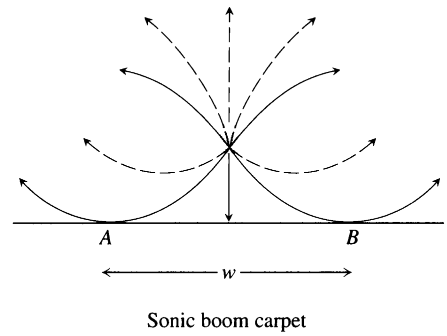
$d =$ the vertical temperature gradient (temperature drop in degrees Kelvin per km).

The formula for w is

$$w = 4(Th/d)^{1/2}.$$

See Fig. 12.10.

The Washington-bound *Concorde* approaches the United States from Europe on a course that takes it south of Nantucket Island at an altitude of 16.8 km. If the surface temperature is 290 K and the vertical temperature gradient is 5 K/km, how many



12.10 Sound waves from the *Concorde* bend as the temperature changes above and below the altitude at which the plane flies. The sonic boom carpet is the region on the ground that receives shock waves directly from the plane, not reflected from the atmosphere or diffracted along the ground. The carpet is determined by the grazing rays striking the ground from the point directly under the plane (Exercise 47).

kilometers south of Nantucket must the plane be flown to keep its sonic boom carpet away from the island? (From "Concorde Sonic Booms as an Atmospheric Probe" by N. K. Balachandra, W. L. Donn, and D. H. Rind, *Science,* July 1, 1977, Vol. 197, pp. 47–49).

48. As you know, the graph of a real-valued function of a single real variable is a set in a two-coordinate space. The graph of a real-valued function of two independent real variables is a set in a three-coordinate space. The graph of a real-valued function of three independent real variables is a set in a four-coordinate space. How would you define the graph of a real-valued function $f(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4)$ of four independent real variables? How would you define the graph of a real-valued function $f(x_1, x_2, x_3, \ldots, x_n)$ of n independent real variables?

CAS Explorations and Projects—Explicit Surfaces

Use a CAS to perform the following steps for each of the functions in Exercises 49–52.

a) Plot the surface over the given rectangle.
b) Plot several level curves in the rectangle.
c) Plot the level curve of f through the given point.

49. $f(x, y) = x \sin\frac{y}{2} + y \sin 2x, \quad 0 \le x \le 5\pi, \quad 0 \le y \le 5\pi,$ $P(3\pi, 3\pi)$

50. $f(x, y) = (\sin x)(\cos y)\, e^{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}/8}, \quad 0 \le x \le 5\pi, \quad 0 \le y \le 5\pi,$ $P(4\pi, 4\pi)$

51. $f(x, y) = \sin(x + 2\cos y), \quad -2\pi \le x \le 2\pi, \quad -2\pi \le y \le 2\pi,$ $P(\pi, \pi)$

52. $f(x, y) = e^{(x^{0.1}-y)} \sin(x^2 + y^2), \quad 0 \le x \le 2\pi, \quad -2\pi \le y \le \pi,$ $P(\pi, -\pi)$

CAS Explorations and Projects—Implicit Surfaces

Use a CAS to plot the level surfaces in Exercises 53–56.

53. $4 \ln (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) = 1$

54. $x^2 + z^2 = 1$

55. $x + y^2 - 3z^2 = 1$

56. $\sin\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) - (\cos y)\sqrt{x^2 + z^2} = 2$

CAS Explorations and Projects—Parametrized Surfaces

Just as you describe curves in the plane parametrically with a pair of equations $x = f(t)$, $y = g(t)$ defined on some parameter interval I, you can sometimes describe surfaces in space with a triple of equations $x = f(u, v)$, $y = g(u, v)$, $z = h(u, v)$ defined on some parameter rectangle $a \le u \le b$, $c \le v \le d$. Many computer algebra systems permit you to plot such surfaces in *parametric mode.* (Parametrized surfaces are discussed in detail in Section 14.6.) Use a CAS to plot the surfaces in Exercises 57–60. Also plot several level curves in the xy-plane.

57. $x = u \cos v, \quad y = u \sin v, \quad z = u, \quad 0 \le u \le 2, \quad 0 \le v \le 2\pi$

58. $x = u \cos v, \quad y = u \sin v, \quad z = v, \quad 0 \le u \le 2, \quad 0 \le v \le 2\pi$

59. $x = (2 + \cos u) \cos v, \quad y = (2 + \cos u) \sin v, \quad z = \sin u,$
$0 \le u \le 2\pi, \quad 0 \le v \le 2\pi$

60. $x = 2 \cos u \cos v, \quad y = 2 \cos u \sin v, \quad z = 2 \sin u,$
$0 \le u \le 2\pi, \quad 0 \le v \le \pi$

12.2 Limits and Continuity

This section treats limits and continuity for multivariable functions.

Limits

If the values of $f(x, y)$ lie arbitrarily close to a fixed real number L for all points (x, y) sufficiently close to a point (x_0, y_0), we say that f approaches the limit L as (x, y) approaches (x_0, y_0). This is similar to the informal definition for the limit of a function of a single variable. Notice, however, that if (x_0, y_0) lies in the interior of f's domain, (x, y) can approach (x_0, y_0) from any direction. The direction of approach can be an issue, as in some of the examples that follow.

Definition

We say that a function $f(x, y)$ approaches the **limit** L as (x, y) approaches (x_0, y_0), and write

$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(x_0,y_0)} f(x, y) = L$$

if, for every number $\epsilon > 0$, there exists a corresponding number $\delta > 0$ such that for all (x, y) in the domain of f,

$$0 < \sqrt{(x - x_0)^2 + (y - y_0)^2} < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad |f(x, y) - L| < \epsilon. \qquad (1)$$

The δ-ϵ requirement in the definition of limit is equivalent to the requirement that, given $\epsilon > 0$, there exists a corresponding $\delta > 0$ such that for all x,

$$0 < |x - x_0| < \delta \quad \text{and} \quad 0 < |y - y_0| < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad |f(x, y) - L| < \epsilon \qquad (2)$$

(Exercise 59). Thus, in calculating limits we can think either in terms of distance in the plane or in terms of differences in coordinates.

The definition of limit applies to boundary points (x_0, y_0) as well as interior points of the domain of f. The only requirement is that the point (x, y) remain in the domain at all times.

It can be shown, as for functions of a single variable, that

$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(x_0,y_0)} x = x_0$$
$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(x_0,y_0)} y = y_0 \tag{3}$$
$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(x_0,y_0)} k = k. \qquad \text{(Any number } k\text{)}$$

It can also be shown that the limit of the sum of two functions is the sum of their limits (when they both exist), with similar results for the limits of the differences, products, constant multiples, quotients, and powers.

Theorem 1
Properties of Limits of Functions of Two Variables

The following rules hold if

$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(x_0,y_0)} f(x,y) = L \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{(x,y)\to(x_0,y_0)} g(x,y) = M.$$

1. *Sum Rule:* $\lim\,[f(x,y) + g(x,y)] = L + M$
2. *Difference Rule:* $\lim\,[f(x,y) - g(x,y)] = L - M$
3. *Product Rule:* $\lim\, f(x,y) \cdot g(x,y) = L \cdot M$
4. *Constant Multiple Rule:* $\lim\, kf(x,y) = kL$ (Any number k)
5. *Quotient Rule:* $\lim \dfrac{f(x,y)}{g(x,y)} = \dfrac{L}{M}$ if $M \neq 0$.
6. *Power Rule:* If m and n are integers, then $\lim\,[f(x,y)]^{m/n} = L^{m/n}$, provided $L^{m/n}$ is a real number.

All limits are to be taken as $(x,y) \to (x_0, y_0)$, and L and M are to be real numbers.

When we apply Theorem 1 to the limits in Eqs. (3), we obtain the useful result that the limits of polynomials and rational functions as $(x,y) \to (x_0,y_0)$ can be calculated by evaluating the functions at (x_0,y_0). The only requirement is that the functions be defined at (x_0,y_0).

EXAMPLE 1

a) $$\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,1)} \frac{x - xy + 3}{x^2y + 5xy - y^3} = \frac{0 - (0)(1) + 3}{(0)^2(1) + 5(0)(1) - (1)^3} = -3$$

b) $$\lim_{(x,y)\to(3,-4)} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = \sqrt{(3)^2 + (-4)^2} = \sqrt{25} = 5$$ ❑

EXAMPLE 2 Find

$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \frac{x^2 - xy}{\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{y}}.$$

Solution Since the denominator $\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{y}$ approaches 0 as $(x,y) \to (0,0)$, we cannot use the Quotient Rule from Theorem 1. However, if we multiply numerator and denominator by $\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y}$, we produce an equivalent fraction whose limit we *can* find:

$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \frac{x^2 - xy}{\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{y}} = \lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \frac{(x^2 - xy)(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y})}{(\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{y})(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y})}$$

$$= \lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \frac{x(x - y)(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y})}{x - y}$$ Algebra

$$= \lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} x(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y})$$ Cancel the factor $(x - y)$.

$$= 0\left(\sqrt{0} + \sqrt{0}\right) = 0$$ ❑

Continuity

As with functions of a single variable, continuity is defined in terms of limits.

Definitions

A function $f(x, y)$ is **continuous at the point (x_0, y_0)** if

1. f is defined at (x_0, y_0),
2. $\lim_{(x,y)\to(x_0,y_0)} f(x, y)$ exists,
3. $\lim_{(x,y)\to(x_0,y_0)} f(x, y) = f(x_0, y_0)$.

A function is **continuous** if it is continuous at every point of its domain.

As with the definition of limit, the definition of continuity applies at boundary points as well as interior points of the domain of f. The only requirement is that the point (x, y) remain in the domain at all times.

As you may have guessed, one of the consequences of Theorem 1 is that algebraic combinations of continuous functions are continuous at every point at which all the functions involved are defined. This means that sums, differences, products, constant multiples, quotients, and powers of continuous functions are continuous where defined. In particular, polynomials and rational functions of two variables are continuous at every point at which they are defined.

If $z = f(x, y)$ is a continuous function of x and y, and $w = g(z)$ is a continuous function of z, then the composite $w = g(f(x, y))$ is continuous. Thus,

$$e^{x-y}, \qquad \cos\frac{xy}{x^2 + 1}, \qquad \ln(1 + x^2y^2)$$

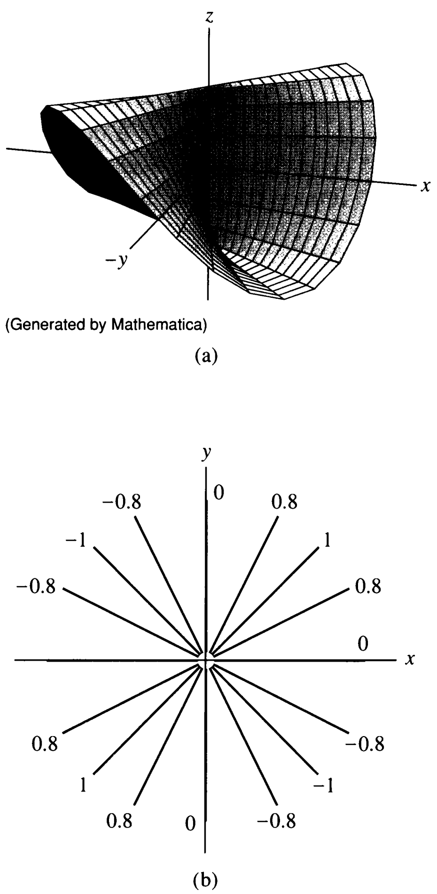
are continuous at every point (x, y).

As with functions of a single variable, the general rule is that composites of continuous functions are continuous. The only requirement is that each function be continuous where it is applied.

EXAMPLE 3 Show that

$$f(x, y) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{2xy}{x^2 + y^2}, & (x, y) \neq (0, 0) \\ 0, & (x, y) = (0, 0) \end{cases}$$

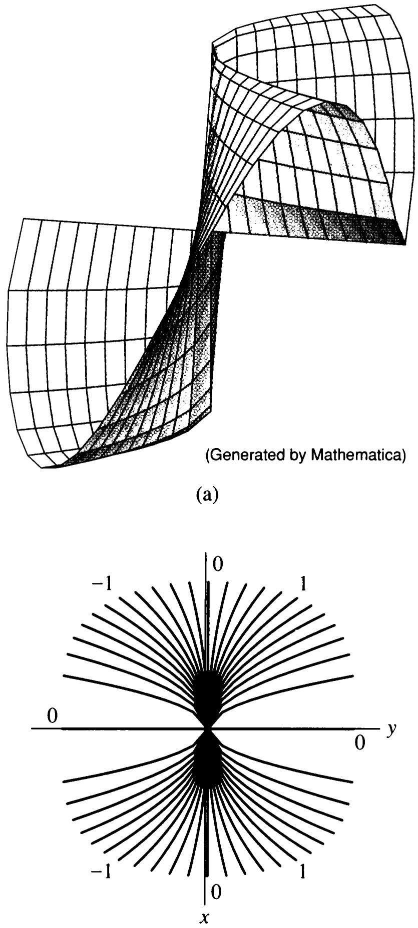
is continuous at every point except the origin (Fig. 12.11).



12.11 (a) The graph of

$$f(x, y) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{2xy}{x^2 + y^2}, & (x, y) \neq (0, 0) \\ 0, & (x, y) = (0, 0) \end{cases}$$

The function is continuous at every point except the origin. (b) The level curves of f.



12.12 (a) The graph of $f(x, y) = 2x^2y/(x^4 + y^2)$. As the graph suggests and the level-curve values in (b) confirm, $\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} f(x, y)$ does not exist.

Solution The function f is continuous at any point $(x, y) \neq (0, 0)$ because its values are then given by a rational function of x and y.

At (0, 0) the value of f is defined, but f, we claim, has no limit as $(x, y) \to (0, 0)$. The reason is that different paths of approach to the origin can lead to different results, as we will now see.

For every value of m, the function f has a constant value on the "punctured" line $y = mx$, $x \neq 0$, because

$$f(x, y)\Big|_{y=mx} = \frac{2xy}{x^2 + y^2}\Big|_{y=mx} = \frac{2x(mx)}{x^2 + (mx)^2} = \frac{2mx^2}{x^2 + m^2x^2} = \frac{2m}{1 + m^2}.$$

Therefore, f has this number as its limit as (x, y) approaches (0, 0) along the line:

$$\lim_{\substack{(x,y)\to(0,0)\\ \text{along } y=mx}} f(x, y) = \lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \left[f(x, y)\Big|_{y=mx} \right] = \frac{2m}{1 + m^2}.$$

This limit changes with m. There is therefore no single number we may call the limit of f as (x, y) approaches the origin. The limit fails to exist, and the function is not continuous. ❑

Example 3 illustrates an important point about limits of functions of two variables (or even more variables, for that matter). For a limit to exist at a point, the limit must be the same along every approach path. Therefore, if we ever find paths with different limits, we know the function has no limit at the point they approach.

> **The Two-Path Test for the Nonexistence of a Limit**
>
> If a function $f(x, y)$ has different limits along two different paths as (x, y) approaches (x_0, y_0), then $\lim_{(x,y)\to(x_0,y_0)} f(x, y)$ does not exist.

EXAMPLE 4 Show that the function

$$f(x, y) = \frac{2x^2y}{x^4 + y^2}$$

(Fig. 12.12) has no limit as (x, y) approaches (0, 0).

Solution Along the curve $y = kx^2$, $x \neq 0$, the function has the constant value

$$f(x, y)\Big|_{y=kx^2} = \frac{2x^2y}{x^4 + y^2}\Big|_{y=kx^2} = \frac{2x^2(kx^2)}{x^4 + (kx^2)^2} = \frac{2kx^4}{x^4 + k^2x^4} = \frac{2k}{1 + k^2}.$$

Therefore,

$$\lim_{\substack{(x,y)\to(0,0)\\ \text{along } y=kx^2}} f(x, y) = \lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \left[f(x, y)\Big|_{y=kx^2} \right] = \frac{2k}{1 + k^2}.$$

This limit varies with the path of approach. If (x, y) approaches (0, 0) along the parabola $y = x^2$, for instance, $k = 1$ and the limit is 1. If (x, y) approaches (0, 0) along the x-axis, $k = 0$ and the limit is 0. By the two-path test, f has no limit as (x, y) approaches (0, 0).

The language here may seem contradictory. You might well ask, "What do you mean f has no limit as (x, y) approaches the origin—it has lots of limits." But that is the point. There is no single path-independent limit, and therefore, by the definition, $\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} f(x, y)$ does not exist. It is our translating this formal statement into the more colloquial "has no limit" that creates the apparent contradiction. The mathematics is fine. The problem arises in how we talk about it. We need the formality to keep things straight. ❑

Functions of More Than Two Variables

The definitions of limit and continuity for functions of two variables and the conclusions about limits and continuity for sums, products, quotients, powers, and composites all extend to functions of three or more variables. Functions like

$$\ln(x + y + z) \qquad \text{and} \qquad \frac{y \sin z}{x - 1}$$

are continuous throughout their domains, and limits like

$$\lim_{P\to(1,0,-1)} \frac{e^{x+z}}{z^2 + \cos\sqrt{xy}} = \frac{e^{1-1}}{(-1)^2 + \cos 0} = \frac{1}{2},$$

where P denotes the point (x, y, z), may be found by direct substitution.

Exercises 12.2

Evaluating Limits

Find the limits in Exercises 1–12.

1. $\displaystyle\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \frac{3x^2 - y^2 + 5}{x^2 + y^2 + 2}$

2. $\displaystyle\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,4)} \frac{x}{\sqrt{y}}$

3. $\displaystyle\lim_{(x,y)\to(3,4)} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - 1}$

4. $\displaystyle\lim_{(x,y)\to(2,-3)} \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y}\right)^2$

5. $\displaystyle\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,\pi/4)} \sec x \tan y$

6. $\displaystyle\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \cos\frac{x^2 + y^3}{x + y + 1}$

7. $\displaystyle\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,\ln 2)} e^{x-y}$

8. $\displaystyle\lim_{(x,y)\to(1,1)} \ln|1 + x^2y^2|$

9. $\displaystyle\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \frac{e^y \sin x}{x}$

10. $\displaystyle\lim_{(x,y)\to(1,1)} \cos\sqrt[3]{|xy| - 1}$

11. $\displaystyle\lim_{(x,y)\to(1,0)} \frac{x \sin y}{x^2 + 1}$

12. $\displaystyle\lim_{(x,y)\to(\pi/2,0)} \frac{\cos y + 1}{y - \sin x}$

Limits of Quotients

Find the limits in Exercises 13–20 by rewriting the fractions first.

13. $\displaystyle\lim_{\substack{(x,y)\to(1,1)\\ x\neq y}} \frac{x^2 - 2xy + y^2}{x - y}$

14. $\displaystyle\lim_{\substack{(x,y)\to(1,1)\\ x\neq y}} \frac{x^2 - y^2}{x - y}$

15. $\displaystyle\lim_{\substack{(x,y)\to(1,1)\\ x\neq 1}} \frac{xy - y - 2x + 2}{x - 1}$

16. $\displaystyle\lim_{\substack{(x,y)\to(2,-4)\\ y\neq -4,\ x\neq x^2}} \frac{y + 4}{x^2y - xy + 4x^2 - 4x}$

17. $\displaystyle\lim_{\substack{(x,y)\to(0,0)\\ x\neq y}} \frac{x - y + 2\sqrt{x} - 2\sqrt{y}}{\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{y}}$

18. $\displaystyle\lim_{\substack{(x,y)\to(2,2)\\ x+y\neq 4}} \frac{x + y - 4}{\sqrt{x + y} - 2}$

19. $\displaystyle\lim_{\substack{(x,y)\to(2,0)\\ 2x-y\neq 4}} \frac{\sqrt{2x - y} - 2}{2x - y - 4}$

20. $\displaystyle\lim_{\substack{(x,y)\to(4,3)\\ x\neq y+1}} \frac{\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{y + 1}}{x - y - 1}$

Limits with Three Variables

Find the limits in Exercises 21–26.

21. $\displaystyle\lim_{P\to(1,3,4)} \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z}\right)$

22. $\displaystyle\lim_{P\to(1,-1,-1)} \frac{2xy + yz}{x^2 + z^2}$

23. $\displaystyle\lim_{P\to(3,3,0)} (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 y + \sec^2 z)$

24. $\displaystyle\lim_{P\to(-1/4,\pi/2,2)} \tan^{-1} xyz$

25. $\displaystyle\lim_{P\to(\pi,0,3)} ze^{-2y}\cos 2x$

26. $\displaystyle\lim_{P\to(0,-2,0)} \ln\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$

Continuity in the Plane

At what points (x, y) in the plane are the functions in Exercises 27–30 continuous?

27. **a)** $f(x, y) = \sin(x + y)$ **b)** $f(x, y) = \ln(x^2 + y^2)$

28. **a)** $f(x, y) = \dfrac{x + y}{x - y}$ **b)** $f(x, y) = \dfrac{y}{x^2 + 1}$

29. **a)** $g(x, y) = \sin \dfrac{1}{xy}$ **b)** $g(x, y) = \dfrac{x + y}{2 + \cos x}$

30. **a)** $g(x, y) = \dfrac{x^2 + y^2}{x^2 - 3x + 2}$ **b)** $g(x, y) = \dfrac{1}{x^2 - y}$

Continuity in Space

At what points (x, y, z) in space are the functions in Exercises 31–34 continuous?

31. **a)** $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 - 2z^2$
b) $f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - 1}$

32. **a)** $f(x, y, z) = \ln xyz$ **b)** $f(x, y, z) = e^{x+y} \cos z$

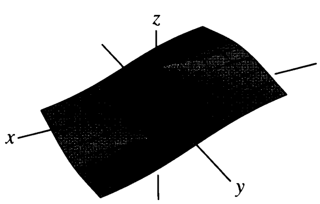
33. **a)** $h(x, y, z) = xy \sin \dfrac{1}{z}$ **b)** $h(x, y, z) = \dfrac{1}{x^2 + z^2 - 1}$

34. **a)** $h(x, y, z) = \dfrac{1}{|y| + |z|}$ **b)** $h(x, y, z) = \dfrac{1}{|xy| + |z|}$

No Limit at a Point

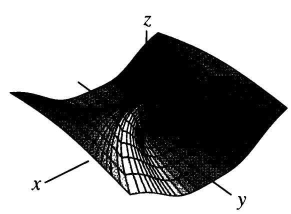
By considering different paths of approach, show that the functions in Exercises 35–42 have no limit as $(x, y) \to (0, 0)$.

35. $f(x, y) = -\dfrac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}$



(Generated by Mathematica)

36. $f(x, y) = \dfrac{x^4}{x^4 + y^2}$



(Generated by Mathematica)

37. $f(x, y) = \dfrac{x^4 - y^2}{x^4 + y^2}$

38. $f(x, y) = \dfrac{xy}{|xy|}$

39. $g(x, y) = \dfrac{x - y}{x + y}$

40. $g(x, y) = \dfrac{x + y}{x - y}$

41. $h(x, y) = \dfrac{x^2 + y}{y}$

42. $h(x, y) = \dfrac{x^2}{x^2 - y}$

Theory and Examples

43. If $\lim_{(x,y)\to(x_0,y_0)} f(x, y) = L$, must f be defined at (x_0, y_0)? Give reasons for your answer.

44. If $f(x_0, y_0) = 3$, what can you say about

$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(x_0,y_0)} f(x, y)$$

if f is continuous at (x_0, y_0)? if f is not continuous at (x_0, y_0)? Give reasons for your answer.

The Sandwich Theorem for functions of two variables states that if $g(x, y) \le f(x, y) \le h(x, y)$ for all $(x, y) \ne (x_0, y_0)$ in a disk centered at (x_0, y_0) and if g and h have the same finite limit L as $(x, y) \to (x_0, y_0)$, then

$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(x_0,y_0)} f(x, y) = L.$$

Use this result to support your answers to the questions in Exercises 45–48.

45. Does knowing that

$$1 - \frac{x^2y^2}{3} < \frac{\tan^{-1} xy}{xy} < 1$$

tell you anything about

$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \frac{\tan^{-1} xy}{xy}?$$

Give reasons for your answer.

46. Does knowing that

$$2|xy| - \frac{x^2y^2}{6} < 4 - 4\cos\sqrt{|xy|} < 2|xy|$$

tell you anything about

$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \frac{4 - 4\cos\sqrt{|xy|}}{|xy|}?$$

Give reasons for your answer.

47. Does knowing that $|\sin(1/x)| \le 1$ tell you anything about

$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} y \sin \frac{1}{x}?$$

Give reasons for your answer.

48. Does knowing that $|\cos(1/y)| \le 1$ tell you anything about

$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} x \cos \frac{1}{y}?$$

Give reasons for your answer.

49. (*Continuation of Example 3.*)

a) Reread Example 3. Then substitute $m = \tan\theta$ into the formula

$$f(x, y)\Big|_{y=mx} = \frac{2m}{1 + m^2}$$

and simplify the result to show how the value of f varies with the line's angle of inclination.

b) Use the formula you obtained in (a) to show that the limit of f as $(x, y) \to (0, 0)$ along the line $y = mx$ varies from -1 to 1 depending on the angle of approach.

50. Define $f(0, 0)$ in a way that extends

$$f(x, y) = xy\,\frac{x^2 - y^2}{x^2 + y^2}$$

to be continuous at the origin.

Changing to Polar Coordinates

If you cannot make any headway with $\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} f(x,y)$ in rectangular coordinates, try changing to polar coordinates. Substitute $x = r\cos\theta$, $y = r\sin\theta$, and investigate the limit of the resulting expression as $r \to 0$. In other words, try to decide whether there exists a number L satisfying the following criterion:

Given $\epsilon > 0$, there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that for all r and θ,

$$|r| < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad |f(r,\theta) - L| < \epsilon. \tag{4}$$

If such an L exists, then

$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} f(x,y) = \lim_{r\to 0} f(r,\theta) = L.$$

For instance,

$$\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \frac{x^3}{x^2+y^2} = \lim_{r\to 0} \frac{r^3\cos^3\theta}{r^2} = \lim_{r\to 0} r\cos^3\theta = 0.$$

To verify the last of these equalities, we need to show that (4) is satisfied with $f(r,\theta) = r\cos^3\theta$ and $L = 0$. That is, we need to show that given any $\epsilon > 0$ there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that for all r and θ,

$$|r| < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad |r\cos^3\theta - 0| < \epsilon.$$

Since

$$|r\cos^3\theta| = |r||\cos^3\theta| \le |r|\cdot 1 = |r|,$$

the implication holds for all r and θ if we take $\delta = \epsilon$.

In contrast,

$$\frac{x^2}{x^2+y^2} = \frac{r^2\cos^2\theta}{r^2} = \cos^2\theta$$

takes on all values from 0 to 1 regardless of how small $|r|$ is, so that $\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} x^2/(x^2+y^2)$ does not exist.

In each of these instances, the existence or nonexistence of the limit as $r \to 0$ is fairly clear. Shifting to polar coordinates does not always help, however, and may even tempt us to false conclusions. For example, the limit may exist along every straight line (or ray) $\theta =$ constant and yet fail to exist in the broader sense. Example 4 illustrates this point. In polar coordinates, $f(x,y) = (2x^2y)/(x^4+y^2)$ becomes

$$f(r\cos\theta, r\sin\theta) = \frac{r\cos\theta\sin 2\theta}{r^2\cos^4\theta + \sin^2\theta}$$

for $r \ne 0$. If we hold θ constant and let $r \to 0$, the limit is 0. On the path $y = x^2$, however, we have $r\sin\theta = r^2\cos^2\theta$ and

$$f(r\cos\theta, r\sin\theta) = \frac{r\cos\theta\sin 2\theta}{r^2\cos^4\theta + (r\cos^2\theta)^2}$$

$$= \frac{2r\cos^2\theta\sin\theta}{2r^2\cos^4\theta} = \frac{r\sin\theta}{r^2\cos^2\theta} = 1.$$

In Exercises 51–56, find the limit of f as $(x,y) \to (0,0)$ or show that the limit does not exist.

51. $f(x,y) = \dfrac{x^3 - xy^2}{x^2+y^2}$

52. $f(x,y) = \cos\left(\dfrac{x^3 - y^3}{x^2+y^2}\right)$

53. $f(x,y) = \dfrac{y^2}{x^2+y^2}$

54. $f(x,y) = \dfrac{2x}{x^2+x+y^2}$

55. $f(x,y) = \tan^{-1}\left(\dfrac{|x|+|y|}{x^2+y^2}\right)$

56. $f(x,y) = \dfrac{x^2-y^2}{x^2+y^2}$

In Exercises 57 and 58, define $f(0,0)$ in a way that extends f to be continuous at the origin.

57. $f(x,y) = \ln\left(\dfrac{3x^2 - x^2y^2 + 3y^2}{x^2+y^2}\right)$

58. $f(x,y) = \dfrac{2xy^2}{x^2+y^2}$

Using the δ-ϵ Definitions

59. Show that the δ-ϵ requirement in the definition of limit expressed in Eq. (1) is equivalent to the requirement expressed in Eq. (2).

60. Using the formal δ-ϵ definition of limit of a function $f(x,y)$ as $(x,y) \to (x_0, y_0)$ as a guide, state a formal definition for the limit of a function $g(x,y,z)$ as $(x,y,z) \to (x_0,y_0,z_0)$. What would be the analogous definition for a function $h(x,y,z,t)$ of four independent variables?

Each of Exercises 61–64 gives a function $f(x,y)$ and a positive number ϵ. In each exercise, either show that there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that for all (x,y),

$$\sqrt{x^2+y^2} < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad |f(x,y) - f(0,0)| < \epsilon$$

or show that there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that for all (x,y),

$$|x| < \delta \text{ and } |y| < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad |f(x,y) - f(0,0)| < \epsilon.$$

Do either one or the other, whichever seems more convenient. There is no need to do both.

61. $f(x,y) = x^2 + y^2, \quad \epsilon = 0.01$

62. $f(x,y) = y/(x^2+1), \quad \epsilon = 0.05$

63. $f(x,y) = (x+y)/(x^2+1), \quad \epsilon = 0.01$

64. $f(x,y) = (x+y)/(2+\cos x), \quad \epsilon = 0.02$

Each of Exercises 65–68 gives a function $f(x,y,z)$ and a positive number ϵ. In each exercise, either show that there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that for all (x,y,z),

$$\sqrt{x^2+y^2+z^2} < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad |f(x,y,z) - f(0,0,0)| < \epsilon$$

or show that there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that for all (x,y,z),

$$|x| < \delta, \quad |y| < \delta, \quad \text{and}$$

$$|z| < \delta \quad \Rightarrow \quad |f(x,y,z) - f(0,0,0)| < \epsilon.$$

Do either one or the other, whichever seems more convenient. There is no need to do both.

65. $f(x,y,z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2, \quad \epsilon = 0.015$

66. $f(x,y,z) = xyz, \quad \epsilon = 0.008$

67. $f(x,y,z) = \dfrac{x+y+z}{x^2+y^2+z^2+1}, \quad \epsilon = 0.015$

68. $f(x,y,z) = \tan^2 x + \tan^2 y + \tan^2 z, \quad \epsilon = 0.03$

69. Show that $f(x,y,z) = x + y - z$ is continuous at every point (x_0, y_0, z_0).

70. Show that $f(x,y,z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ is continuous at the origin.

12.3 Partial Derivatives

When we hold all but one of the independent variables of a function constant and differentiate with respect to that one variable, we get a "partial" derivative. This section shows how partial derivatives arise and how to calculate partial derivatives by applying the rules for differentiating functions of a single variable.

Definitions and Notation

If (x_0, y_0) is a point in the domain of a function $f(x, y)$, the vertical plane $y = y_0$ will cut the surface $z = f(x, y)$ in the curve $z = f(x, y_0)$ (Fig. 12.13). This curve is the graph of the function $z = f(x, y_0)$ in the plane $y = y_0$. The horizontal coordinate in this plane is x; the vertical coordinate is z.

We define the partial derivative of f with respect to x at the point (x_0, y_0) as the ordinary derivative of $f(x, y_0)$ with respect to x at the point $x = x_0$.

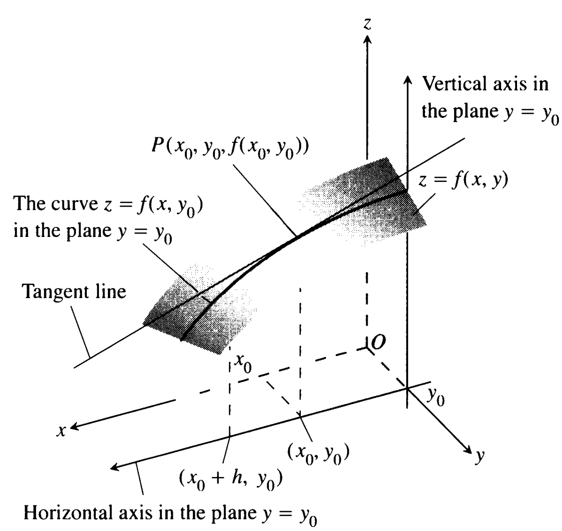
Definition

The **partial derivative of $f(x, y)$ with respect to x** at the point (x_0, y_0) is

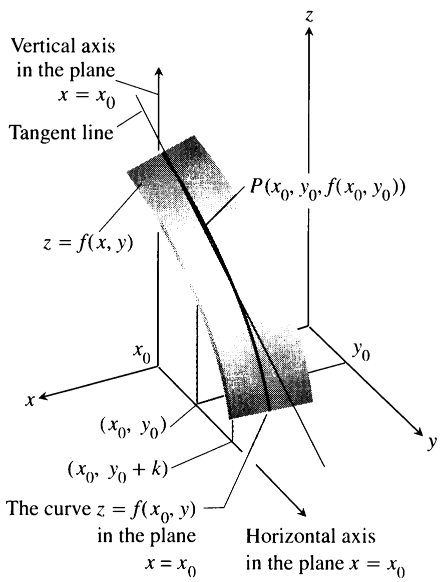
$$\left.\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\right|_{(x_0, y_0)} = \left.\frac{d}{dx} f(x, y_0)\right|_{x=x_0} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x_0 + h, y_0) - f(x_0, y_0)}{h}, \qquad (1)$$

provided the limit exists. (Think of ∂ as a kind of d.)

The slope of the curve $z = f(x, y_0)$ at the point $P(x_0, y_0, f(x_0, y_0))$ in the plane $y = y_0$ is the value of the partial derivative of f with respect to x at (x_0, y_0). The tangent line to the curve at P is the line in the plane $y = y_0$ that passes through P with this slope. The partial derivative $\partial f/\partial x$ at (x_0, y_0) gives the rate of change of f with respect to x when y is held fixed at the value y_0. This is the rate of change of f in the direction of **i** at (x_0, y_0).



12.13 The intersection of the plane $y = y_0$ with the surface $z = f(x, y)$, viewed from a point above the first quadrant of the xy-plane.



12.14 The intersection of the plane $x = x_0$ with the surface $z = f(x, y)$, viewed from above the first quadrant of the xy-plane.

The notation for a partial derivative depends on what we want to emphasize:

$\dfrac{\partial f}{\partial x}(x_0, y_0)$ or $f_x(x_0, y_0)$	"Partial derivative of f with respect to x at (x_0, y_0)" or "f sub x at (x_0, y_0)." Convenient for stressing the point (x_0, y_0).
$\left.\dfrac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right\vert_{(x_0, y_0)}$	"Partial derivative of z with respect to x at (x_0, y_0)." Common in science and engineering when you are dealing with variables and do not mention the function explicitly.
f_x, $\dfrac{\partial f}{\partial x}$, z_x, or $\dfrac{\partial z}{\partial x}$	"Partial derivative of f (or z) with respect to x." Convenient when you regard the partial derivative as a function in its own right.

The definition of the partial derivative of $f(x, y)$ with respect to y at a point (x_0, y_0) is similar to the definition of the partial derivative of f with respect to x. We hold x fixed at the value x_0 and take the ordinary derivative of $f(x_0, y)$ with respect to y at y_0.

Definition

The **partial derivative of $f(x, y)$ with respect to y** at the point (x_0, y_0) is

$$\left.\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\right|_{(x_0, y_0)} = \left.\frac{d}{dy} f(x_0, y)\right|_{y=y_0} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x_0, y_0 + h) - f(x_0, y_0)}{h}, \tag{2}$$

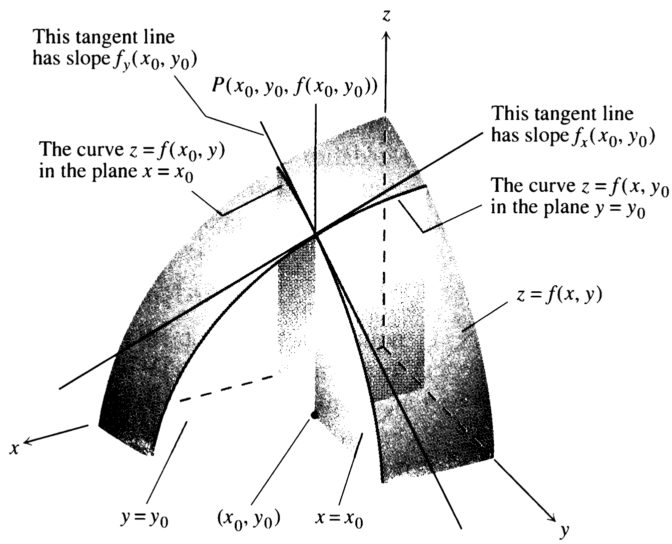
provided the limit exists.

The slope of the curve $z = f(x_0, y)$ at the point $P(x_0, y_0, f(x_0, y_0))$ in the vertical plane $x = x_0$ (Fig. 12.14) is the partial derivative of f with respect to y at (x_0, y_0). The tangent line to the curve at P is the line in the plane $x = x_0$ that passes through P with this slope. The partial derivative gives the rate of change of f with respect to y at (x_0, y_0) when x is held fixed at the value x_0. This is the rate of change of f in the direction of $\mathbf{j}$ at (x_0, y_0).

The partial derivative with respect to y is denoted the same way as the partial derivative with respect to x:

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x_0, y_0), \qquad f_y(x_0, y_0), \qquad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}, \qquad f_y.$$

Notice that we now have two tangent lines associated with the surface $z = f(x, y)$ at the point $P(x_0, y_0, f(x_0, y_0))$ (Fig. 12.15, on the following page). Is the plane they determine tangent to the surface at P? It would be nice if it were, but we have to learn more about partial derivatives before we can find out.



12.15 Figures 12.13 and 12.14 combined. The tangent lines at the point $(x_0, y_0, f(x_0, y_0))$ determine a plane that, in this picture at least, appears to be tangent to the surface.

Calculations

As Eq. (1) shows, we calculate $\partial f/\partial x$ by differentiating f with respect to x in the usual way while treating y as a constant. As Eq. (2) shows, we can calculate $\partial f/\partial y$ by differentiating f with respect to y in the usual way while holding x constant.

EXAMPLE 1 Find the values of $\partial f/\partial x$ and $\partial f/\partial y$ at the point $(4, -5)$ if

$$f(x, y) = x^2 + 3xy + y - 1.$$

Solution To find $\partial f/\partial x$, we regard y as a constant and differentiate with respect to x:

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(x^2 + 3xy + y - 1) = 2x + 3 \cdot 1 \cdot y + 0 - 0 = 2x + 3y.$$

The value of $\partial f/\partial x$ at $(4, -5)$ is $2(4) + 3(-5) = -7$.

To find $\partial f/\partial y$, we regard x as a constant and differentiate with respect to y:

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(x^2 + 3xy + y - 1) = 0 + 3 \cdot x \cdot 1 + 1 - 0 = 3x + 1.$$

The value of $\partial f/\partial y$ at $(4, -5)$ is $3(4) + 1 = 13$.

EXAMPLE 2 Find $\partial f/\partial y$ if $f(x, y) = y \sin xy$.

Solution We treat x as a constant and f as a product of y and $\sin xy$:

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(y \sin xy) = y\frac{\partial}{\partial y} \sin xy + (\sin xy)\frac{\partial}{\partial y}(y)$$

$$= (y \cos xy)\frac{\partial}{\partial y}(xy) + \sin xy = xy \cos xy + \sin xy.$$

Technology *Partial Differentiation* A simple grapher can support your calculations even in multiple dimensions. If you specify the values of all but one independent variable, the grapher can calculate partial derivatives and can plot traces with respect to that remaining variable. Typically a Computer Algebra System can compute partial derivatives symbolically and numerically as easily as it can compute simple derivatives. Most systems use the same command to differentiate a function, regardless of the number of variables. (Simply specify the variable with which differentiation is to take place.)

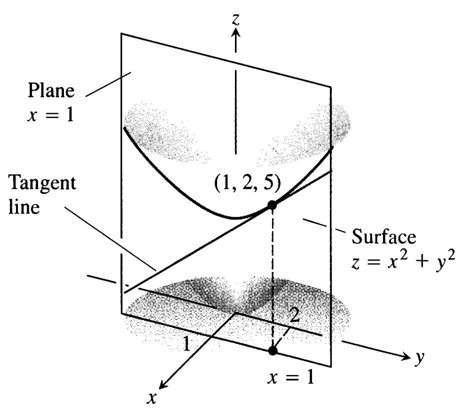
EXAMPLE 3 Find f_x if $f(x, y) = \dfrac{2y}{y + \cos x}$.

Solution We treat f as a quotient. With y held constant, we get

$$f_x = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{2y}{y+\cos x}\right) = \frac{(y+\cos x)\dfrac{\partial}{\partial x}(2y) - 2y\dfrac{\partial}{\partial x}(y+\cos x)}{(y+\cos x)^2}$$

$$= \frac{(y+\cos x)(0) - 2y(-\sin x)}{(y+\cos x)^2} = \frac{2y \sin x}{(y+\cos x)^2}. \quad \square$$

EXAMPLE 4 The plane $x = 1$ intersects the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$ in a parabola. Find the slope of the tangent to the parabola at (1, 2, 5) (Fig. 12.16).



12.16 **The tangent to the curve of intersection of the plane $x = 1$ and surface $z = x^2 + y^2$ at the point (1, 2, 5) (Example 4).**

Solution The slope is the value of the partial derivative $\partial z/\partial y$ at (1, 2):

$$\left.\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right|_{(1,2)} = \left.\frac{\partial}{\partial y}(x^2+y^2)\right|_{(1,2)} = \left.2y\right|_{(1,2)} = 2(2) = 4.$$

As a check, we can treat the parabola as the graph of the single-variable function $z = (1)^2 + y^2 = 1 + y^2$ in the plane $x = 1$ and ask for the slope at $y = 2$. The slope, calculated now as an ordinary derivative, is

$$\left.\frac{dz}{dy}\right|_{y=2} = \left.\frac{d}{dy}(1+y^2)\right|_{y=2} = \left.2y\right|_{y=2} = 4. \quad \square$$

Implicit differentiation works for partial derivatives the way it works for ordinary derivatives.

EXAMPLE 5 Find $\partial z/\partial x$ if the equation

$$yz - \ln z = x + y$$

defines z as a function of the two independent variables x and y and the partial derivative exists.

Solution We differentiate both sides of the equation with respect to x, holding y constant and treating z as a differentiable function of x:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}(yz) - \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\ln z = \frac{\partial x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial y}{\partial x}$$

$$y\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} - \frac{1}{z}\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = 1 + 0$$

With y constant, $\dfrac{\partial}{\partial x}(yz) = y\dfrac{\partial z}{\partial x}$.

$$\left(y - \frac{1}{z}\right)\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = 1$$

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = \frac{z}{yz-1}. \quad \square$$

Functions of More Than Two Variables

The definitions of the partial derivatives of functions of more than two independent variables are like the definitions for functions of two variables. They are ordinary derivatives with respect to one variable, taken while the other independent variables are held constant.

EXAMPLE 6 If x, y, and z are independent variables and

$$f(x, y, z) = x \sin(y + 3z),$$

then

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial}{\partial z}[x \sin(y + 3z)] = x \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \sin(y + 3z)$$

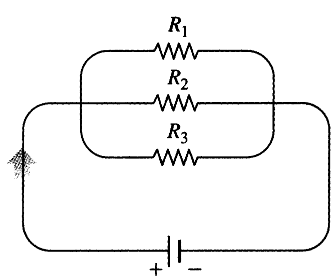
$$= x \cos(y + 3z) \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(y + 3z) = 3x \cos(y + 3z).$$

EXAMPLE 7 *Electrical resistors in parallel*

If resistors of R_1, R_2, and R_3 ohms are connected in parallel to make an R-ohm resistor, the value of R can be found from the equation

$$\frac{1}{R} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} + \frac{1}{R_3} \tag{3}$$

(Fig. 12.17). Find the value of $\partial R/\partial R_2$ when $R_1 = 30$, $R_2 = 45$, and $R_3 = 90$ ohms.



12.17 Resistors arranged this way are said to be connected in parallel (Example 7). Each resistor lets a portion of the current through. Their combined resistance R is calculated with the formula

$$\frac{1}{R} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} + \frac{1}{R_3}.$$

Solution To find $\partial R/\partial R_2$, we treat R_1 and R_3 as constants and differentiate both sides of Eq. (3) with respect to R_2:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial R_2}\left(\frac{1}{R}\right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial R_2}\left(\frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} + \frac{1}{R_3}\right)$$

$$-\frac{1}{R^2}\frac{\partial R}{\partial R_2} = 0 - \frac{1}{R_2{}^2} + 0$$

$$\frac{\partial R}{\partial R_2} = \frac{R^2}{R_2{}^2} = \left(\frac{R}{R_2}\right)^2.$$

When $R_1 = 30$, $R_2 = 45$, and $R_3 = 90$,

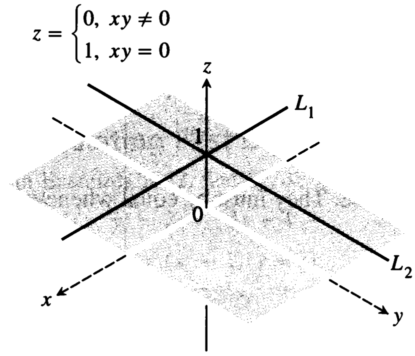
$$\frac{1}{R} = \frac{1}{30} + \frac{1}{45} + \frac{1}{90} = \frac{3 + 2 + 1}{90} = \frac{6}{90} = \frac{1}{15},$$

so $R = 15$ and

$$\frac{\partial R}{\partial R_2} = \left(\frac{15}{45}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{9}.$$

The Relationship Between Continuity and the Existence of Partial Derivatives

A function $f(x, y)$ can have partial derivatives with respect to both x and y at a point without being continuous there. This is different from functions of a single variable, where the existence of a derivative implies continuity. However, if the partial derivatives of $f(x, y)$ exist and are continuous throughout a disk centered at (x_0, y_0), then f is continuous at (x_0, y_0), as we will see in the next section.



12.18 **The graph of**

$$f(x, y) = \begin{cases} 0, & xy \neq 0 \\ 1, & xy = 0 \end{cases}$$

consists of the lines L_1 and L_2 and the four open quadrants of the *xy*-plane. The function has partial derivatives at the origin but is not continuous there.

EXAMPLE 8 The function

$$f(x, y) = \begin{cases} 0, & xy \neq 0 \\ 1, & xy = 0 \end{cases}$$

(Fig. 12.18) is not continuous at (0, 0). The limit of f as (x, y) approaches (0, 0) along the line $y = x$ is 0, but $f(0, 0) = 1$. The partial derivatives f_x and f_y, being the slopes of the horizontal lines L_1 and L_2 in Fig. 12.18, both exist at (0, 0). ┛

Second Order Partial Derivatives

When we differentiate a function $f(x, y)$ twice, we produce its second order derivatives. These derivatives are usually denoted by

$\dfrac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2}$	"d squared f d x squared"	or	f_{xx}	"f sub x x"
$\dfrac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2}$	"d squared f d y squared"		f_{yy}	"f sub y y"
$\dfrac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y}$	"d squared f d x d y"		f_{yx}	"f sub y x"
$\dfrac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y \partial x}$	"d squared f d y d x"		f_{xy}	"f sub x y"

The defining equations are

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\right), \qquad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x\, \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\right),$$

and so on. Notice the order in which the derivatives are taken:

$\dfrac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y}$ Differentiate first with respect to y, then with respect to x.

$f_{yx} = (f_y)_x$ Means the same thing.

EXAMPLE 9 If $f(x, y) = x \cos y + ye^x$, then

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \cos y + ye^x$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y\, \partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\right) = -\sin y + e^x$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\right) = ye^x.$$

Also,

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = -x \sin y + e^x$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x\, \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\right) = -\sin y + e^x$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\right) = -x \cos y.$$

┛

Euler's Theorem

You may have noticed that the "mixed" second order partial derivatives

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y\,\partial x} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x\,\partial y}$$

in Example 9 were equal. This was not a coincidence. They must be equal whenever f, f_x, f_y, f_{xy}, and f_{yx} are continuous.

Theorem 2
Euler's Theorem (The Mixed Derivative Theorem)

If $f(x, y)$ and its partial derivatives f_x, f_y, f_{xy}, and f_{yx} are defined throughout an open region containing a point (a, b) and are all continuous at (a, b), then

$$f_{xy}(a, b) = f_{yx}(a, b). \tag{4}$$

You can find a proof of Theorem 2 in Appendix 9.

Theorem 2 says that to calculate a mixed second order derivative we may differentiate in either order. This can work to our advantage.

EXAMPLE 10 Find $\partial^2 w/\partial x\,\partial y$ if

$$w = xy + \frac{e^y}{y^2 + 1}.$$

Solution The symbol $\partial^2 w/\partial x\,\partial y$ tells us to differentiate first with respect to y and then with respect to x. However, if we postpone the differentiation with respect to y and differentiate first with respect to x, we get the answer more quickly. In two steps,

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial x} = y \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial y\,\partial x} = 1.$$

We are in for more work if we differentiate first with respect to y. (Just try it.) ❑

Partial Derivatives of Still Higher Order

Although we will deal mostly with first and second order partial derivatives, because these appear the most frequently in applications, there is no theoretical limit to how many times we can differentiate a function as long as the derivatives involved exist. Thus we get third and fourth order derivatives denoted by symbols like

$$\frac{\partial^3 f}{\partial x\,\partial y^2} = f_{yyx},$$

$$\frac{\partial^4 f}{\partial x^2\,\partial y^2} = f_{yyxx},$$

and so on. As with second order derivatives, the order of differentiation is immaterial as long as the derivatives through the order in question are continuous.

Exercises 12.3

Calculating First Order Partial Derivatives

In Exercises 1–22, find $\partial f/\partial x$ and $\partial f/\partial y$.

1. $f(x, y) = 2x^2 - 3y - 4$
2. $f(x, y) = x^2 - xy + y^2$
3. $f(x, y) = (x^2 - 1)(y + 2)$
4. $f(x, y) = 5xy - 7x^2 - y^2 + 3x - 6y + 2$
5. $f(x, y) = (xy - 1)^2$
6. $f(x, y) = (2x - 3y)^3$
7. $f(x, y) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$
8. $f(x, y) = (x^3 + (y/2))^{2/3}$
9. $f(x, y) = 1/(x + y)$
10. $f(x, y) = x/(x^2 + y^2)$
11. $f(x, y) = (x + y)/(xy - 1)$
12. $f(x, y) = \tan^{-1}(y/x)$
13. $f(x, y) = e^{(x+y+1)}$
14. $f(x, y) = e^{-x} \sin(x + y)$
15. $f(x, y) = \ln(x + y)$
16. $f(x, y) = e^{xy} \ln y$
17. $f(x, y) = \sin^2(x - 3y)$
18. $f(x, y) = \cos^2(3x - y^2)$
19. $f(x, y) = x^y$
20. $f(x, y) = \log_y x$
21. $f(x, y) = \int_x^y g(t)\, dt$ (g continuous for all t)
22. $f(x, y) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (xy)^n$ ($|xy| < 1$)

In Exercises 23–34, find f_x, f_y, and f_z.

23. $f(x, y, z) = 1 + xy^2 - 2z^2$
24. $f(x, y, z) = xy + yz + xz$
25. $f(x, y, z) = x - \sqrt{y^2 + z^2}$
26. $f(x, y, z) = (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-1/2}$
27. $f(x, y, z) = \sin^{-1}(xyz)$
28. $f(x, y, z) = \sec^{-1}(x + yz)$
29. $f(x, y, z) = \ln(x + 2y + 3z)$
30. $f(x, y, z) = yz \ln(xy)$
31. $f(x, y, z) = e^{-(x^2+y^2+z^2)}$
32. $f(x, y, z) = e^{-xyz}$
33. $f(x, y, z) = \tanh(x + 2y + 3z)$
34. $f(x, y, z) = \sinh(xy - z^2)$

In Exercises 35–40, find the partial derivative of the function with respect to each variable.

35. $f(t, \alpha) = \cos(2\pi t - \alpha)$
36. $g(u, v) = v^2 e^{(2u/v)}$
37. $h(\rho, \phi, \theta) = \rho \sin\phi \cos\theta$
38. $g(r, \theta, z) = r(1 - \cos\theta) - z$
39. *Work done by the heart.* (Section 3.7, Exercise 56)
$$W(P, V, \delta, v, g) = PV + \frac{V\delta v^2}{2g}$$
40. *Wilson lot size formula.* (Section 3.6, Exercise 57)
$$A(c, h, k, m, q) = \frac{km}{q} + cm + \frac{hq}{2}$$

Calculating Second Order Partial Derivatives

Find all the second order partial derivatives of the functions in Exercises 41–46.

41. $f(x, y) = x + y + xy$
42. $f(x, y) = \sin xy$
43. $g(x, y) = x^2 y + \cos y + y \sin x$
44. $h(x, y) = xe^y + y + 1$
45. $r(x, y) = \ln(x + y)$
46. $s(x, y) = \tan^{-1}(y/x)$

Mixed Partial Derivatives

In Exercises 47–50, verify that $w_{xy} = w_{yx}$.

47. $w = \ln(2x + 3y)$
48. $w = e^x + x \ln y + y \ln x$
49. $w = xy^2 + x^2y^3 + x^3y^4$
50. $w = x \sin y + y \sin x + xy$
51. Which order of differentiation will calculate f_{xy} faster: x first, or y first? Try to answer without writing anything down.
   a) $f(x, y) = x \sin y + e^y$
   b) $f(x, y) = 1/x$
   c) $f(x, y) = y + (x/y)$
   d) $f(x, y) = y + x^2 y + 4y^3 - \ln(y^2 + 1)$
   e) $f(x, y) = x^2 + 5xy + \sin x + 7e^x$
   f) $f(x, y) = x \ln xy$
52. The fifth order partial derivative $\partial^5 f/\partial x^2 \partial y^3$ is zero for each of the following functions. To show this as quickly as possible, which variable would you differentiate with respect to first: x, or y? Try to answer without writing anything down.
   a) $f(x, y) = y^2 x^4 e^x + 2$
   b) $f(x, y) = y^2 + y(\sin x - x^4)$
   c) $f(x, y) = x^2 + 5xy + \sin x + 7e^x$
   d) $f(x, y) = xe^{y^2/2}$

Using the Partial Derivative Definition

In Exercises 53 and 54, use the limit definition of partial derivative to compute the partial derivatives of the functions at the specified points.

53. $f(x, y) = 1 - x + y - 3x^2 y$, $\dfrac{\partial f}{\partial x}$ and $\dfrac{\partial f}{\partial y}$ at $(1, 2)$
54. $f(x, y) = 4 + 2x - 3y - xy^2$, $\dfrac{\partial f}{\partial x}$ and $\dfrac{\partial f}{\partial y}$ at $(-2, 1)$
55. Let $w = f(x, y, z)$ be a function of three independent variables, and write the formal definition of the partial derivative $\partial f/\partial z$ at (x_0, y_0, z_0). Use this definition to find $\partial f/\partial z$ at $(1, 2, 3)$ for $f(x, y, z) = x^2 yz^2$.
56. Let $w = f(x, y, z)$ be a function of three independent variables and write the formal definition of the partial derivative $\partial f/\partial y$ at (x_0, y_0, z_0). Use this definition to find $\partial f/\partial y$ at $(-1, 0, 3)$ for $f(x, y, z) = -2xy^2 + yz^2$.

Differentiating Implicitly

57. Find the value of $\partial z/\partial x$ at the point (1, 1, 1) if the equation

$$xy + z^3x - 2yz = 0$$

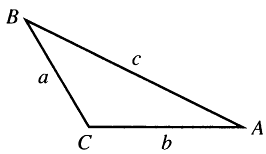
defines z as a function of the two independent variables x and y and the partial derivative exists.

58. Find the value of $\partial x/\partial z$ at the point $(1, -1, -3)$ if the equation

$$xz + y\ln x - x^2 + 4 = 0$$

defines x as a function of the two independent variables y and z and the partial derivative exists.

Exercises 59 and 60 are about the triangle shown here.



59. Express A implicitly as a function of a, b, and c and calculate $\partial A/\partial a$ and $\partial A/\partial b$.

60. Express a implicitly as a function of A, b, and B and calculate $\partial a/\partial A$ and $\partial a/\partial B$.

61. Express v_x in terms of u and v if the equations $x = v\ln u$ and $y = u\ln v$ define u and v as functions of the independent variables x and y, and if v_x exists. (*Hint:* Differentiate both equations with respect to x and solve for v_x with Cramer's rule.)

62. Find $\partial x/\partial u$ and $\partial y/\partial u$ if the equations $u = x^2 - y^2$ and $v = x^2 - y$ define x and y as functions of the independent variables u and v, and the partial derivatives exist. (See the hint in Exercise 61.) Then let $s = x^2 + y^2$ and find $\partial s/\partial u$.

Laplace Equations

The three-dimensional Laplace equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial z^2} = 0 \qquad (5)$$

is satisfied by steady-state temperature distributions $T = f(x, y, z)$ in space, by gravitational potentials, and by electrostatic potentials. The *two-dimensional Laplace equation*

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = 0, \qquad (6)$$

obtained by dropping the $\partial^2 f/\partial z^2$ term from Eq. (5), describes potentials and steady-state temperature distributions in a plane (Fig. 12.19).

Show that each function in Exercises 63–68 satisfies a Laplace equation.

63. $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 - 2z^2$

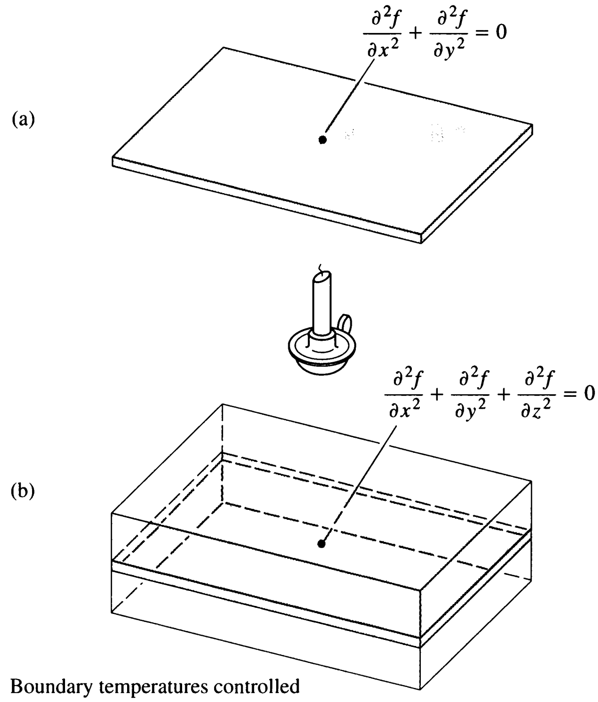
64. $f(x, y, z) = 2z^3 - 3(x^2 + y^2)z$

65. $f(x, y) = e^{-2y}\cos 2x$

66. $f(x, y) = \ln\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$

67. $f(x, y, z) = (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-1/2}$

68. $f(x, y, z) = e^{3x+4y}\cos 5z$



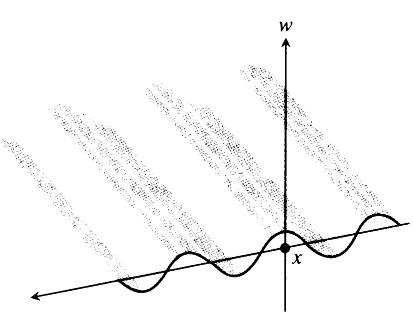
12.19 Steady-state temperature distributions in planes and solids satisfy Laplace equations. The plane (a) may be treated as a thin slice of the solid (b) perpendicular to the z-axis.

The Wave Equation

If we stand on an ocean shore and take a snapshot of the waves, the picture shows a regular pattern of peaks and valleys in an instant of time. We see periodic vertical motion in space, with respect to distance. If we stand in the water, we can feel the rise and fall of the water as the waves go by. We see periodic vertical motion in time. In physics, this beautiful symmetry is expressed by the *one-dimensional wave equation*

$$\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial t^2} = c^2\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2}, \qquad (7)$$

where w is the wave height, x is the distance variable, t is the time variable, and c is the velocity with which the waves are propagated.



In our example, x is the distance across the ocean's surface, but in other applications x might be the distance along a vibrating string, distance through air (sound waves), or distance through space (light waves). The number c varies with the medium and type of wave.

Show that the functions in Exercises 69–75 are all solutions of the wave equation.

69. $w = \sin(x + ct)$

70. $w = \cos(2x + 2ct)$

71. $w = \sin(x + ct) + \cos(2x + 2ct)$

72. $w = \ln(2x + 2ct)$

73. $w = \tan(2x - 2ct)$

74. $w = 5\cos(3x + 3ct) + e^{x+ct}$

75. $w = f(u)$, where f is a differentiable function of u and $u = a(x + ct)$, where a is a constant.

12.4 Differentiability, Linearization, and Differentials

In this section, we define differentiability and proceed from there to linearizations and differentials. The mathematical results of the section stem from the Increment Theorem. As we will see in the next section, this theorem also underlies the Chain Rule for multivariable functions.

Differentiability

Surprising as it may seem, the starting point for differentiability is not Fermat's difference quotient but rather the idea of increment. You may recall from our work with functions of a single variable that if $y = f(x)$ is differentiable at $x = x_0$, then the change in the value of f that results from changing x from x_0 to $x_0 + \Delta x$ is given by an equation of the form

$$\Delta y = f'(x_0)\Delta x + \epsilon\,\Delta x \tag{1}$$

in which $\epsilon \to 0$ as $\Delta x \to 0$. For functions of two variables, the analogous property becomes the definition of differentiability. The Increment Theorem (from advanced calculus) tells us when to expect the property to hold.

Theorem 3

The Increment Theorem for Functions of Two Variables

Suppose that the first partial derivatives of $f(x, y)$ are defined throughout an open region R containing the point (x_0, y_0) and that f_x and f_y are continuous at (x_0, y_0). Then the change

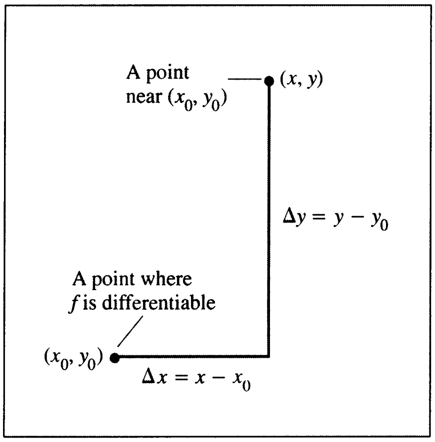
$$\Delta z = f(x_0 + \Delta x, y_0 + \Delta y) - f(x_0, y_0)$$

in the value of f that results from moving from (x_0, y_0) to another point $(x_0 + \Delta x, y_0 + \Delta y)$ in R satisfies an equation of the form

$$\Delta z = f_x(x_0, y_0)\Delta x + f_y(x_0, y_0)\Delta y + \epsilon_1\Delta x + \epsilon_2\Delta y, \tag{2}$$

in which $\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2 \to 0$ as $\Delta x, \Delta y \to 0$.

You will see where the epsilons come from if you read the proof in Appendix 10. You will also see that similar results hold for functions of more than two independent variables.



12.20 If f is differentiable at (x_0, y_0), then the value of f at any point (x, y) nearby is approximately $f(x_0, y_0) + f_x(x_0, y_0)\Delta x + f_y(x_0, y_0)\Delta y$.

Definition

A function $f(x, y)$ is **differentiable at (x_0, y_0)** if $f_x(x_0, y_0)$ and $f_y(x_0, y_0)$ exist and Eq. (2) holds for f at (x_0, y_0). We call f **differentiable** if it is differentiable at every point in its domain.

In light of this definition, we have the immediate corollary of Theorem 3 that a function is differentiable if its first partial derivatives are *continuous.*

Corollary of Theorem 3

If the partial derivatives f_x and f_y of a function $f(x, y)$ are continuous throughout an open region R, then f is differentiable at every point of R.

If we replace the Δz in Eq. (2) by the expression $f(x, y) - f(x_0, y_0)$ and rewrite the equation as

$$f(x, y) = f(x_0, y_0) + f_x(x_0, y_0)\Delta x + f_y(x_0, y_0)\Delta y + \epsilon_1 \Delta x + \epsilon_2 \Delta y, \qquad (3)$$

we see that the right-hand side of the new equation approaches $f(x_0, y_0)$ as Δx and Δy approach 0. This tells us that a function $f(x, y)$ is continuous at every point where it is differentiable.

As we can see from Theorems 3 and 4, a function $f(x, y)$ must be continuous at a point (x_0, y_0) if f_x and f_y are continuous throughout an open region containing (x_0, y_0). But remember that it is still possible for a function of two variables to be discontinuous at a point where its first partial derivatives exist, as we saw in Section 12.3, Example 8. Existence alone is not enough.

Theorem 4

If a function $f(x, y)$ is differentiable at (x_0, y_0), then f is continuous at (x_0, y_0).

How to Linearize a Function of Two Variables

Functions of two variables can be complicated, and we sometimes need to replace them with simpler ones that give the accuracy required for specific applications without being so hard to work with. We do this in a way that is similar to the way we find linear replacements for functions of a single variable (Section 3.7).

Suppose the function we wish to replace is $z = f(x, y)$ and that we want the replacement to be effective near a point (x_0, y_0) at which we know the values of f, f_x, and f_y and at which f is differentiable. Since f is differentiable, Eq. (3) holds for f at (x_0, y_0). Therefore, if we move from (x_0, y_0) to any point (x, y) by increments $\Delta x = x - x_0$ and $\Delta y = y - y_0$ (Fig. 12.20), the new value of f will be

$$\begin{aligned} f(x, y) = {} & f(x_0, y_0) + f_x(x_0, y_0)(x - x_0) \\ & + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y - y_0) + \epsilon_1 \Delta x + \epsilon_2 \Delta y, \end{aligned}$$

Eq. (3), with $\Delta x = x - x_0$ and $\Delta y = y - y_0$

where $\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2 \to 0$ as $\Delta x, \Delta y \to 0$. If the increments Δx and Δy are small, the products $\epsilon_1 \Delta x$ and $\epsilon_2 \Delta y$ will eventually be smaller still and we will have

$$f(x, y) \approx \underbrace{f(x_0, y_0) + f_x(x_0, y_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y - y_0)}_{L(x,y)}.$$

In other words, as long as Δx and Δy are small, f will have approximately the same value as the linear function L. If f is hard to use, and our work can tolerate the error involved, we may safely replace f by L.

Definitions

The **linearization** of a function $f(x, y)$ at a point (x_0, y_0) where f is differentiable is the function

$$L(x, y) = f(x_0, y_0) + f_x(x_0, y_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y - y_0). \quad \textbf{(4)}$$

The approximation

$$f(x, y) \approx L(x, y)$$

is the **standard linear approximation** of f at (x_0, y_0).

In Section 12.8 we will see that the plane $z = L(x, y)$ is tangent to the surface $z = f(x, y)$ at the point (x_0, y_0). Thus, the linearization of a function of two variables is a tangent-*plane* approximation in the same way that the linearization of a function of a single variable is a tangent-*line* approximation.

EXAMPLE 1 Find the linearization of

$$f(x, y) = x^2 - xy + \frac{1}{2}y^2 + 3$$

at the point (3, 2).

Solution We evaluate Eq. (4) with

$$f(x_0, y_0) = \left(x^2 - xy + \frac{1}{2}y^2 + 3\right)_{(3,2)} = 8,$$

$$f_x(x_0, y_0) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(x^2 - xy + \frac{1}{2}y^2 + 3\right)_{(3,2)} = (2x - y)_{(3,2)} = 4,$$

$$f_y(x_0, y_0) = \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(x^2 - xy + \frac{1}{2}y^2 + 3\right)_{(3,2)} = (-x + y)_{(3,2)} = -1,$$

getting

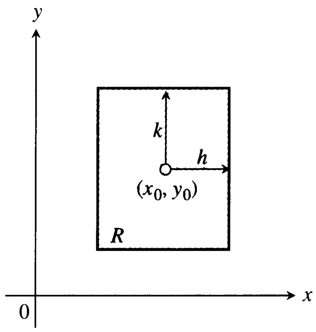
$$\begin{aligned} L(x, y) &= f(x_0, y_0) + f_x(x_0, y_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y - y_0) && \text{Eq. (4)} \\ &= 8 + (4)(x - 3) + (-1)(y - 2) = 4x - y - 2. \end{aligned}$$

The linearization of f at (3, 2) is $L(x, y) = 4x - y - 2$. ❑

How Accurate Is the Standard Linear Approximation?

To find the error in the approximation $f(x, y) \approx L(x, y)$, we use the second order partial derivatives of f. Suppose that the first and second order partial derivatives of f are continuous throughout an open set containing a closed rectangular region R centered at (x_0, y_0) and given by the inequalities

$$|x - x_0| \le h, \qquad |y - y_0| \le k$$



12.21 The rectangular region R: $|x - x_0| \le h, |y - y_0| \le k$ in the xy-plane. On this kind of region, we can find useful error bounds for our approximations.

(Fig. 12.21). Since R is closed and bounded, the second partial derivatives all take on absolute maximum values on R. If B is the largest of these values, then, as explained in Section 12.10, the error $E(x, y) = f(x, y) - L(x, y)$ in the standard linear approximation satisfies the inequality

$$|E(x, y)| \le \frac{1}{2}B\,(|x - x_0| + |y - y_0|)^2$$

throughout R.

When we use this inequality to estimate E, we usually cannot find the values of f_{xx}, f_{yy}, and f_{xy} that determine B and we have to settle for an upper bound or "worst-case" value instead. If M is any common upper bound for $|f_{xx}|$, $|f_{yy}|$, and $|f_{xy}|$ on R, then B will be less than or equal to M and we will know that

$$|E(x, y)| \le \frac{1}{2}M\,(|x - x_0| + |y - y_0|)^2.$$

This is the inequality normally used in estimating E. When we need to make $|E(x, y)|$ small for a given M, we just make $|x - x_0|$ and $|y - y_0|$ small.

The Error in the Standard Linear Approximation

If f has continuous first and second partial derivatives throughout an open set containing a rectangle R centered at (x_0, y_0) and if M is any upper bound for the values of $|f_{xx}|$, $|f_{yy}|$, and $|f_{xy}|$ on R, then the error $E(x, y)$ incurred in replacing $f(x, y)$ on R by its linearization

$$L(x, y) = f(x_0, y_0) + f_x(x_0, y_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y - y_0)$$

satisfies the inequality

$$|E(x, y)| \le \frac{1}{2}M\,(|x - x_0| + |y - y_0|)^2. \tag{5}$$

EXAMPLE 2 In Example 1, we found the linearization of

$$f(x, y) = x^2 - xy + \frac{1}{2}y^2 + 3$$

at (3, 2) to be

$$L(x, y) = 4x - y - 2.$$

Find an upper bound for the error in the approximation $f(x, y) \approx L(x, y)$ over the rectangle

$$R: \quad |x - 3| \le 0.1, \quad |y - 2| \le 0.1.$$

Express the upper bound as a percentage of $f(3, 2)$, the value of f at the center of the rectangle.

Solution We use the inequality

$$|E(x, y)| \le \frac{1}{2}M\,(|x - x_0| + |y - y_0|)^2. \qquad \text{Eq. (5)}$$

To find a suitable value for M, we calculate f_{xx}, f_{xy}, and f_{yy}, finding, after a routine differentiation, that all three derivatives are constant, with values

$$|f_{xx}| = |2| = 2, \qquad |f_{xy}| = |-1| = 1, \qquad |f_{yy}| = |1| = 1.$$

The largest of these is 2, so we may safely take M to be 2. With $(x_0, y_0) = (3, 2)$, we then know that, throughout R,

$$|E(x, y)| \leq \frac{1}{2}(2)\left(|x - 3| + |y - 2|\right)^2 = \left(|x - 3| + |y - 2|\right)^2.$$

Finally, since $|x - 3| \leq 0.1$ and $|y - 2| \leq 0.1$ on R, we have

$$|E(x, y)| \leq (0.1 + 0.1)^2 = 0.04.$$

As a percentage of $f(3, 2) = 8$, the error is no greater than

$$\frac{0.04}{8} \times 100 = 0.5\%.$$

As long as (x, y) stays in R, the approximation $f(x, y) \approx L(x, y)$ will be in error by no more than 0.04, which is 1/2% of the value of f at the center of R. ❑

Predicting Change with Differentials

Suppose we know the values of a differentiable function $f(x, y)$ and its first partial derivatives at a point (x_0, y_0) and we want to predict how much the value of f will change if we move to a point $(x_0 + \Delta x, y_0 + \Delta y)$ nearby. If Δx and Δy are small, f and its linearization at (x_0, y_0) will change by nearly the same amount, so the change in L will give a practical estimate of the change in f.

The change in f is

$$\Delta f = f(x_0 + \Delta x, y_0 + \Delta y) - f(x_0, y_0).$$

A straightforward calculation with Eq. (4), using the notation $x - x_0 = \Delta x$ and $y - y_0 = \Delta y$, shows that the corresponding change in L is

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta L &= L(x_0 + \Delta x, y_0 + \Delta y) - L(x_0, y_0) \\ &= f_x(x_0, y_0)\Delta x + f_y(x_0, y_0)\Delta y. \end{aligned}$$

The formula for Δf is usually as hard to work with as the formula for f. The change in L, however, is just a known constant times Δx plus a known constant times Δy.

The change ΔL is usually described in the more suggestive notation

$$df = f_x(x_0, y_0)\,dx + f_y(x_0, y_0)\,dy,$$

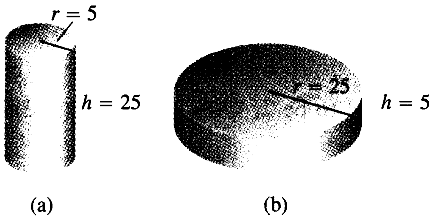
in which df denotes the change in the linearization that results from the changes dx and dy in x and y. As usual, we call dx and dy differentials of x and y, and call df the corresponding differential of f.

Definition

If we move from (x_0, y_0) to a point $(x_0 + dx, y_0 + dy)$ nearby, the resulting differential in f is

$$df = f_x(x_0, y_0)\,dx + f_y(x_0, y_0)\,dy. \tag{6}$$

This change in the linearization of f is called the **total differential of f.**



12.22 The volume of cylinder (a) is more sensitive to a small change in r than it is to an equally small change in h. The volume of cylinder (b) is more sensitive to small changes in h than it is to small changes in r.

EXAMPLE 3 *Sensitivity to change*

Your company manufactures right circular cylindrical molasses storage tanks that are 25 ft high with a radius of 5 ft. How sensitive are the tanks' volumes to small variations in height and radius?

Solution As a function of radius r and height h, the typical tank's volume is

$$V = \pi r^2 h.$$

The change in volume caused by small changes dr and dh in radius and height is approximately

$$\begin{aligned} dV &= V_r(5, 25)\,dr + V_h(5, 25)\,dh \\ &= (2\pi r h)_{(5,25)}\,dr + (\pi r^2)_{(5,25)}\,dh \\ &= 250\pi\,dr + 25\pi\,dh. \end{aligned}$$

Eq. (6) with $f = V$ and $(x_0, y_0) = (5, 25)$

Thus, a 1-unit change in r will change V by about 250π units. A 1-unit change in h will change V by about 25π units. The tank's volume is 10 times more sensitive to a small change in r than it is to a small change of equal size in h. As a quality control engineer concerned with being sure the tanks have the correct volume, you would want to pay special attention to their radii.

In contrast, if the values of r and h are reversed to make $r = 25$ and $h = 5$, then the total differential in V becomes

$$dV = (2\pi r h)_{(25,5)}\,dr + (\pi r^2)_{(25,5)}\,dh = 250\pi\,dr + 625\pi\,dh.$$

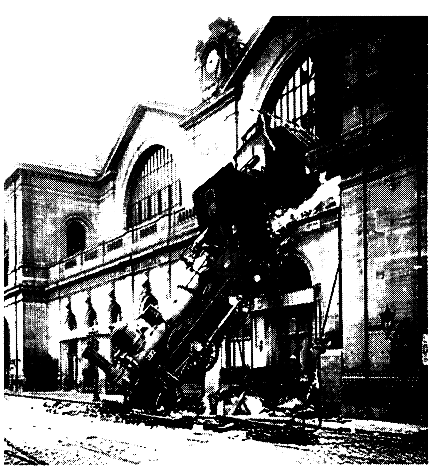
Now the volume is more sensitive to changes in h than to changes in r (Fig. 12.22).

The general rule to be learned from this example is that functions are most sensitive to small changes in the variables that generate the largest partial derivatives. ❑

Absolute change vs. relative change

If you measure a 20-volt potential with an error of 10 volts, your reading is probably too crude to be useful. You are off by 50%. But if you measure a 200,000-volt potential with an error of 10 volts, your reading is within 0.005% of the true value. An absolute error of 10 volts is significant in the first case but of no consequence in the second because the relative error is so small.

In other cases, a small relative error—say, traveling a few meters too far in a journey of hundreds of thousands of meters—can have spectacular consequences.



Absolute, Relative, and Percentage Change

When we move from (x_0, y_0) to a point nearby, we can describe the corresponding change in the value of a function $f(x, y)$ in three different ways.

	True	Estimate
Absolute change:	Δf	df
Relative change:	$\dfrac{\Delta f}{f(x_0, y_0)}$	$\dfrac{df}{f(x_0, y_0)}$
Percentage change:	$\dfrac{\Delta f}{f(x_0, y_0)} \times 100$	$\dfrac{df}{f(x_0, y_0)} \times 100$

EXAMPLE 4 Suppose that the variables r and h change from the initial values of $(r_0, h_0) = (1, 5)$ by the amounts $dr = 0.03$ and $dh = -0.1$. Estimate the resulting absolute, relative, and percentage changes in the values of the function $V = \pi r^2 h$.

Solution To estimate the absolute change in V, we evaluate

$$dV = V_r(r_0, h_0)\,dr + V_h(r_0, h_0)\,dh$$

to get $\quad dV = 2\pi r_0 h_0\,dr + \pi {r_0}^2\,dh = 2\pi(1)(5)(0.03) + \pi(1)^2(-0.1)$

$$= 0.3\pi - 0.1\pi = 0.2\pi.$$

We divide this by $V(r_0, h_0)$ to estimate the relative change:

$$\frac{dV}{V(r_0, h_0)} = \frac{0.2\pi}{\pi {r_0}^2 h_0} = \frac{0.2\pi}{\pi(1)^2(5)} = 0.04.$$

We multiply this by 100 to estimate the percentage change:

$$\frac{dV}{V(r_0, h_0)} \times 100 = 0.04 \times 100 = 4\%.$$

❑

EXAMPLE 5 The volume $V = \pi r^2 h$ of a right circular cylinder is to be calculated from measured values of r and h. Suppose that r is measured with an error of no more than 2% and h with an error of no more than 0.5%. Estimate the resulting possible percentage error in the calculation of V.

Solution We are told that

$$\left|\frac{dr}{r} \times 100\right| \le 2 \qquad \text{and} \qquad \left|\frac{dh}{h} \times 100\right| \le 0.5.$$

Since

$$\frac{dV}{V} = \frac{2\pi rh\,dr + \pi r^2 dh}{\pi r^2 h} = \frac{2\,dr}{r} + \frac{dh}{h},$$

we have

$$\left|\frac{dV}{V} \times 100\right| = \left|2\frac{dr}{r} \times 100 + \frac{dh}{h} \times 100\right|$$

$$\le 2\left|\frac{dr}{r} \times 100\right| + \left|\frac{dh}{h} \times 100\right| \le 2(2) + 0.5 = 4.5.$$

We estimate the error in the volume calculation to be at most 4.5%. ❑

How accurately do we have to measure r and h to have a reasonable chance of calculating $V = \pi r^2 h$ with an error, say, of less than 2%? Questions like this are hard to answer because there is usually no single right answer. Since

$$\frac{dV}{V} = 2\frac{dr}{r} + \frac{dh}{h},$$

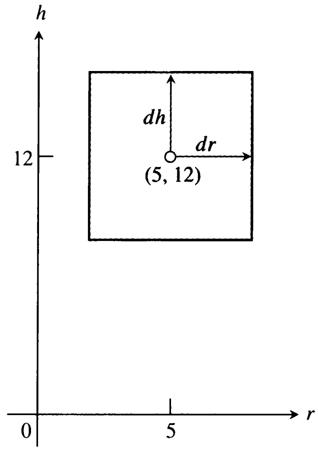
we see that dV/V is controlled by a combination of dr/r and dh/h. If we can measure h with great accuracy, we might come out all right even if we are sloppy about measuring r. On the other hand, our measurement of h might have so large a dh that the resulting dV/V would be too crude an estimate of $\Delta V/V$ to be useful even if dr were zero.

What we do in such cases is look for a reasonable square about the measured values (r_0, h_0) in which V will not vary by more than the allowed amount from $V_0 = \pi {r_0}^2 h_0$.

EXAMPLE 6 Find a reasonable square about the point $(r_0, h_0) = (5, 12)$ in which the value of $V = \pi r^2 h$ will not vary by more than ± 0.1.

Solution We approximate the variation ΔV by the differential

$$dV = 2\pi r_0 h_0\,dr + \pi {r_0}^2 dh = 2\pi(5)(12)\,dr + \pi(5)^2 dh = 120\pi\,dr + 25\pi\,dh.$$



12.23 A small square about the point (5, 12) in the *rh*-plane (Example 6).

Since the region to which we are restricting our attention is a square (Fig. 12.23), we may set $dh = dr$ to get

$$dV = 120\pi\, dr + 25\pi\, dr = 145\pi\, dr.$$

We then ask, How small must we take dr to be sure that $|dV|$ is no larger than 0.1? To answer, we start with the inequality

$$|dV| \le 0.1,$$

express dV in terms of dr,

$$|145\pi\, dr| \le 0.1,$$

and find a corresponding upper bound for dr:

$$|dr| \le \frac{0.1}{145\pi} \approx 2.1 \times 10^{-4}.$$

Rounding down to make sure dr won't accidentally be too big

With $dh = dr$, then, the square we want is described by the inequalities

$$|r-5| \le 2.1 \times 10^{-4}, \qquad |h-12| \le 2.1 \times 10^{-4}.$$

As long as (r, h) stays in this square, we may expect $|dV|$ to be less than or equal to 0.1 and we may expect $|\Delta V|$ to be approximately the same size. ❑

Functions of More Than Two Variables

Analogous results hold for differentiable functions of more than two variables.

1. The **linearization** of $f(x, y, z)$ at a point $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ is

$$L(x, y, z) = f(P_0) + f_x(P_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(P_0)(y - y_0) + f_z(P_0)(z - z_0). \quad (7)$$

2. Suppose that R is a closed rectangular solid centered at P_0 and lying in an open region on which the second partial derivatives of f are continuous. Suppose also that $|f_{xx}|$, $|f_{yy}|$, $|f_{zz}|$, $|f_{xy}|$, $|f_{xz}|$, and $|f_{yz}|$ are all less than or equal to M throughout R. Then the **error** $E(x, y, z) = f(x, y, z) - L(x, y, z)$ in the approximation of f by L is bounded throughout R by the inequality

$$|E| \le \frac{1}{2} M \left(|x - x_0| + |y - y_0| + |z - z_0|\right)^2. \quad (8)$$

3. If the second partial derivatives of f are continuous and if x, y, and z change from x_0, y_0, and z_0 by small amounts dx, dy, and dz, the **total differential**

$$df = f_x(P_0)\, dx + f_y(P_0)\, dy + f_z(P_0)\, dz$$

gives a good approximation of the resulting change in f.

EXAMPLE 7 Find the linearization $L(x, y, z)$ of

$$f(x, y, z) = x^2 - xy + 3 \sin z$$

at the point $(x_0, y_0, z_0) = (2, 1, 0)$. Find an upper bound for the error incurred in replacing f by L on the rectangle

$$R: \quad |x - 2| \le 0.01, \quad |y - 1| \le 0.02, \quad |z| \le 0.01.$$

Solution A routine evaluation gives

$$f(2, 1, 0) = 2, \qquad f_x(2, 1, 0) = 3, \qquad f_y(2, 1, 0) = -2, \qquad f_z(2, 1, 0) = 3.$$

With these values, Eq. (7) becomes

$$L(x, y, z) = 2 + 3(x - 2) + (-2)(y - 1) + 3(z - 0) = 3x - 2y + 3z - 2.$$

Equation (8) gives an upper bound for the error incurred by replacing f by L on R. Since

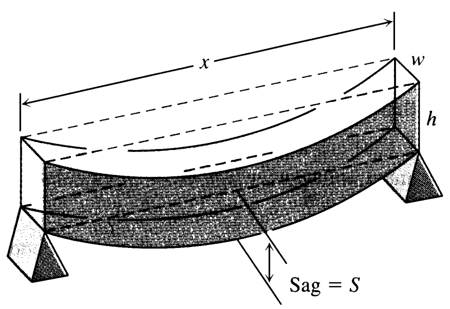
$$f_{xx} = 2, \qquad f_{yy} = 0, \qquad f_{zz} = -3 \sin z,$$
$$f_{xy} = -1, \qquad f_{xz} = 0, \qquad f_{yz} = 0,$$

we may safely take M to be $\max|-3 \sin z| = 3$. Hence

$$|E| \le \frac{1}{2}(3)(0.01 + 0.02 + 0.01)^2 = 0.0024.$$

The error will be no greater than 0.0024. ❑

EXAMPLE 8 *Controlling sag in uniformly loaded beams*



12.24 A beam supported at its two ends before and after loading. Example 8 shows how the sag S is related to the weight of the load and the dimensions of the beam.

A horizontal rectangular beam, supported at both ends, will sag when subjected to a uniform load (constant weight per linear foot). The amount S of sag (Fig. 12.24) is calculated with the formula

$$S = C\frac{px^4}{wh^3}.$$

In this equation,

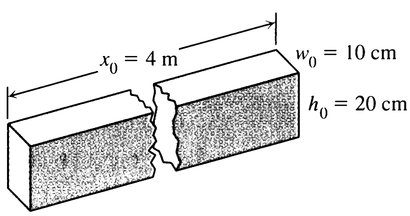
$p =$ the load (newtons per meter of beam length),

$x =$ the length between supports (m),

$w =$ the width of the beam (m),

$h =$ the height of the beam (m),

$C =$ a constant that depends on the units of measurement and on the material from which the beam is made.



12.25 The dimensions of the beam in Example 8.

Find dS for a beam 4 m long, 10 cm wide, and 20 cm high that is subjected to a load of 100 N/m (Fig. 12.25). What conclusions can be drawn about the beam from the expression for dS?

Solution Since S is a function of the four independent variables p, x, w, and h, its total differential dS is given by the equation

$$dS = S_p\,dp + S_x\,dx + S_w\,dw + S_h\,dh.$$

When we write this out for a particular set of values p_0, x_0, w_0, and h_0 and simplify the result, we find that

$$dS = S_0\left(\frac{dp}{p_0} + \frac{4dx}{x_0} - \frac{dw}{w_0} - \frac{3dh}{h_0}\right),$$

where $S_0 = S(p_0, x_0, w_0, h_0) = Cp_0{x_0}^4/(w_0{h_0}^3)$.

If $p_0 = 100$ N/m, $x_0 = 4$ m, $w_0 = 0.1$ m, and $h_0 = 0.2$ m, then

$$dS = S_0\left(\frac{dp}{100} + dx - 10dw - 15dh\right). \tag{9}$$

Here is what we can learn from Eq. (9). Since dp and dx appear with positive coefficients, increases in p and x will increase the sag. But dw and dh appear with negative coefficients, so increases in w and h will decrease the sag (make the beam stiffer). The sag is not very sensitive to changes in load because the coefficient of dp is 1/100. The magnitude of the coefficient of dh is greater than the magnitude of the coefficient of dw. Making the beam 1 cm higher will therefore decrease the sag more than making the beam 1 cm wider. ❑

Exercises 12.4

Finding Linearizations

In Exercises 1–6, find the linearization $L(x, y)$ of the function at each point.

1. $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2 + 1$ at (a) (0, 0), (b) (1, 1)
2. $f(x, y) = (x + y + 2)^2$ at (a) (0, 0), (b) (1, 2)
3. $f(x, y) = 3x - 4y + 5$ at (a) (0, 0), (b) (1, 1)
4. $f(x, y) = x^3y^4$ at (a) (1, 1), (b) (0, 0)
5. $f(x, y) = e^x \cos y$ at (a) (0, 0), (b) $(0, \pi/2)$
6. $f(x, y) = e^{2y-x}$ at (a) (0, 0), (b) (1, 2)

Upper Bounds for Errors in Linear Approximations

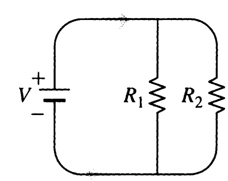
In Exercises 7–12, find the linearization $L(x, y)$ of the function $f(x, y)$ at P_0. Then use inequality (5) to find an upper bound for the magnitude $|E|$ of the error in the approximation $f(x, y) \approx L(x, y)$ over the rectangle R.

7. $f(x, y) = x^2 - 3xy + 5$ at $P_0(2, 1)$,
   R: $|x - 2| \le 0.1$, $|y - 1| \le 0.1$
8. $f(x, y) = (1/2)x^2 + xy + (1/4)y^2 + 3x - 3y + 4$ at $P_0(2, 2)$,
   R: $|x - 2| \le 0.1$, $|y - 2| \le 0.1$
9. $f(x, y) = 1 + y + x \cos y$ at $P_0(0, 0)$,
   R: $|x| \le 0.2$, $|y| \le 0.2$
   (Use $|\cos y| \le 1$ and $|\sin y| \le 1$ in estimating E.)
10. $f(x, y) = xy^2 + y \cos(x - 1)$ at $P_0(1, 2)$,
    R: $|x - 1| \le 0.1$, $|y - 2| \le 0.1$
11. $f(x, y) = e^x \cos y$ at $P_0(0, 0)$,
    R: $|x| \le 0.1$, $|y| \le 0.1$
    (Use $e^x \le 1.11$ and $|\cos y| \le 1$ in estimating E.)
12. $f(x, y) = \ln x + \ln y$ at $P_0(1, 1)$,
    R: $|x - 1| \le 0.2$, $|y - 1| \le 0.2$

Sensitivity to Change. Estimates

13. You plan to calculate the area of a long, thin rectangle from measurements of its length and width. Which dimension should you measure more carefully? Give reasons for your answer.
14. a) Around the point (1, 0), is $f(x, y) = x^2(y + 1)$ more sensitive to changes in x, or to changes in y? Give reasons for your answer.
    b) What ratio of dx to dy will make df equal zero at (1, 0)?
15. Suppose T is to be found from the formula $T = x(e^y + e^{-y})$ where x and y are found to be 2 and ln 2 with maximum possible errors of $|dx| = 0.1$ and $|dy| = 0.02$. Estimate the maximum possible error in the computed value of T.
16. About how accurately may $V = \pi r^2 h$ be calculated from measurements of r and h that are in error by 1%?
17. If $r = 5.0$ cm and $h = 12.0$ cm to the nearest millimeter, what should we expect the maximum percentage error in calculating $V = \pi r^2 h$ to be?
18. To estimate the volume of a cylinder of radius about 2 m and height about 3 m, about how accurately should the radius and height be measured so that the error in the volume estimate will not exceed 0.1 m^3? Assume that the possible error dr in measuring r is equal to the possible error dh in measuring h.
19. Give a reasonable square centered at (1, 1) over which the value of $f(x, y) = x^3y^4$ will not vary by more than ± 0.1.
20. *Variation in electrical resistance.* The resistance R produced by wiring resistors of R_1 and R_2 ohms in parallel (Fig. 12.26) can be calculated from the formula

$$\frac{1}{R} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}.$$



12.26 The circuit in Exercises 20 and 21.

a) Show that

$$dR = \left(\frac{R}{R_1}\right)^2 dR_1 + \left(\frac{R}{R_2}\right)^2 dR_2.$$

b) You have designed a two-resistor circuit like the one in Fig. 12.26 to have resistances of $R_1 = 100$ ohms and $R_2 = 400$

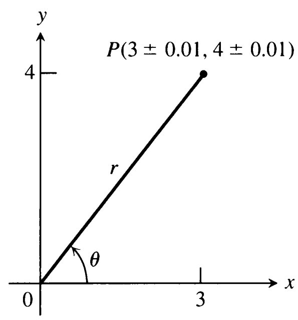
ohms, but there is always some variation in manufacturing and the resistors received by your firm will probably not have these exact values. Will the value of R be more sensitive to variation in R_1, or to variation in R_2? Give reasons for your answer.

21. (*Continuation of Exercise 20.*) In another circuit like the one in Fig. 12.26, you plan to change R_1 from 20 to 20.1 ohms and R_2 from 25 to 24.9 ohms. By about what percentage will this change R?

22. *Error carry-over in coordinate changes*

a) If $x = 3 \pm 0.01$ and $y = 4 \pm 0.01$, as shown here, with approximately what accuracy can you calculate the polar coordinates r and θ of the point $P(x, y)$ from the formulas $r^2 = x^2 + y^2$ and $\theta = \tan^{-1}(y/x)$? Express your estimates as percentage changes of the values that r and θ have at the point $(x_0, y_0) = (3, 4)$.

b) At the point $(x_0, y_0) = (3, 4)$, are the values of r and θ more sensitive to changes in x, or to changes in y? Give reasons for your answer.



Functions of Three Variables

Find the linearizations $L(x, y, z)$ of the functions in Exercises 23–28 at the given points.

23. $f(x, y, z) = xy + yz + xz$ at

a) $(1, 1, 1)$ **b)** $(1, 0, 0)$ **c)** $(0, 0, 0)$

24. $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ at

a) $(1, 1, 1)$ **b)** $(0, 1, 0)$ **c)** $(1, 0, 0)$

25. $f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$ at

a) $(1, 0, 0)$ **b)** $(1, 1, 0)$ **c)** $(1, 2, 2)$

26. $f(x, y, z) = (\sin xy)/z$ at

a) $(\pi/2, 1, 1)$ **b)** $(2, 0, 1)$

27. $f(x, y, z) = e^x + \cos(y + z)$ at

a) $(0, 0, 0)$ **b)** $\left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}, 0\right)$ **c)** $\left(0, \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$

28. $f(x, y, z) = \tan^{-1}(xyz)$ at

a) $(1, 0, 0)$ **b)** $(1, 1, 0)$ **c)** $(1, 1, 1)$

In Exercises 29–32, find the linearization $L(x, y, z)$ of the function $f(x, y, z)$ at P_0. Then use inequality (8) to find an upper bound for the magnitude of the error E in the approximation $f(x, y, z) \approx L(x, y, z)$ over the region R.

29. $f(x, y, z) = xz - 3yz + 2$ at $P_0(1, 1, 2)$
R: $|x - 1| \le 0.01$, $|y - 1| \le 0.01$, $|z - 2| \le 0.02$

30. $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + xy + yz + (1/4)z^2$ at $P_0(1, 1, 2)$
R: $|x - 1| \le 0.01$, $|y - 1| \le 0.01$, $|z - 2| \le 0.08$

31. $f(x, y, z) = xy + 2yz - 3xz$ at $P_0(1, 1, 0)$
R: $|x - 1| \le 0.01$, $|y - 1| \le 0.01$, $|z| \le 0.01$

32. $f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{2} \cos x \sin(y + z)$ at $P_0(0, 0, \pi/4)$
R: $|x| \le 0.01$, $|y| \le 0.01$, $|z - \pi/4| \le 0.01$

Theory and Examples

33. The beam of Example 8 is tipped on its side so that $h = 0.1$ m and $w = 0.2$ m.

a) What is the value of dS now?

b) Compare the sensitivity of the newly positioned beam to a small change in height with its sensitivity to an equally small change in width.

34. A standard 12-fl oz can of soda is essentially a cylinder of radius $r = 1$ in. and height $h = 5$ in.

a) At these dimensions, how sensitive is the can's volume to a small change in the radius versus a small change in the height?

b) Could you design a soda can that *appears* to hold more soda but in fact holds the same 12 fl oz? What might its dimensions be? (There is more than one correct answer.)

35. If $|a|$ is much greater than $|b|$, $|c|$, and $|d|$, to which of a, b, c, and d is the value of the determinant

$$f(a, b, c, d) = \begin{vmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{vmatrix}$$

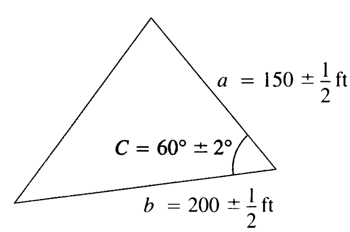
most sensitive? Give reasons for your answer.

36. Estimate how strongly simultaneous errors of 2% in a, b, and c might affect the calculation of the product

$$p(a, b, c) = abc.$$

37. Estimate how much wood it takes to make a hollow rectangular box whose inside measurements are 5 ft long by 3 ft wide by 2 ft deep if the box is made of lumber 1/2-in. thick and the box has no top.

38. The area of a triangle is $(1/2)ab \sin C$, where a and b are the lengths of two sides of the triangle and C is the measure of the included angle. In surveying a triangular plot, you have measured



a, b, and C to be 150 ft, 200 ft, and 60°, respectively. By about how much could your area calculation be in error if your values of a and b are off by half a foot each and your measurement of C is off by 2°? See the figure. Remember to use radians.

39. Suppose that $u = xe^y + y \sin z$ and that x, y, and z can be measured with maximum possible errors of $\pm 0.2, \pm 0.6$, and $\pm \pi/180$, respectively. Estimate the maximum possible error in calculating u from the measured values $x = 2$, $y = \ln 3$, $z = \pi/2$.

40. *The Wilson lot size formula.* The Wilson lot size formula in economics says that the most economical quantity Q of goods (radios, shoes, brooms, whatever) for a store to order is given by the formula $Q = \sqrt{2KM/h}$, where K is the cost of placing the order, M is the number of items sold per week, and h is the weekly holding cost for each item (cost of space, utilities, security, and so on). To which of the variables K, M, and h is Q most sensitive near the point $(K_0, M_0, h_0) = (2, 20, 0.05)$? Give reasons for your answer.

41. Does a function $f(x, y)$ with continuous first partial derivatives throughout an open region R have to be continuous on R? Give reasons for your answer.

42. If a function $f(x, y)$ has continuous second partial derivatives throughout an open region R, must the first order partial derivatives of f be continuous on R? Give reasons for your answer.

12.5 The Chain Rule

When we are interested in the temperature $w = f(x, y, z)$ at points along a curve $x = g(t)$, $y = h(t)$, $z = k(t)$ in space, or in the pressure or density along a path through a gas or fluid, we may think of f as a function of the single variable t. For each value of t, the temperature at the point $(g(t), h(t), k(t))$ is the value of the composite function $f(g(t), h(t), k(t))$. If we then wish to know the rate at which f changes with respect to t along the path, we have only to differentiate this composite with respect to t, provided, of course, the derivative exists.

Sometimes we can find the derivative by substituting the formulas for g, h, and k into the formula for f and differentiating directly with respect to t. But we often have to work with functions whose formulas are too complicated for convenient substitution or for which formulas are not readily available. To find a function's derivatives under circumstances like these, we use the Chain Rule. The form the Chain Rule takes depends on how many variables are involved but, except for the presence of additional variables, it works just like the Chain Rule in Section 2.5.

The Chain Rule for Functions of Two Variables

In Section 2.5, we used the Chain Rule when $w = f(x)$ was a differentiable function of x and $x = g(t)$ was a differentiable function of t. This made w a differentiable function of t and the Chain Rule said that dw/dt could be calculated with the formula

$$\frac{dw}{dt} = \frac{dw}{dx}\frac{dx}{dt}.$$

The analogous formula for a function $w = f(x, y)$ is given in Theorem 5.

Theorem 5

Chain Rule for Functions of Two Independent Variables

If $w = f(x, y)$ is differentiable and x and y are differentiable functions of t, then w is a differentiable function of t and

$$\frac{dw}{dt} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\frac{dy}{dt}. \quad (1)$$

Proof The proof consists of showing that if x and y are differentiable at $t = t_0$, then w is differentiable at t_0 and

$$\left(\frac{dw}{dt}\right)_{t_0} = \left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)_{P_0}\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)_{t_0} + \left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)_{P_0}\left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)_{t_0}, \tag{2}$$

where $P_0 = (x(t_0), y(t_0))$.

Let Δx, Δy, and Δw be the increments that result from changing t from t_0 to $t_0 + \Delta t$. Since f is differentiable (remember the definition in Section 12.4),

$$\Delta w = \left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)_{P_0}\Delta x + \left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)_{P_0}\Delta y + \epsilon_1\Delta x + \epsilon_2\Delta y, \tag{3}$$

where $\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2 \to 0$ as $\Delta x, \Delta y \to 0$. To find dw/dt, we divide Eq. (3) through by Δt and let Δt approach zero. The division gives

$$\frac{\Delta w}{\Delta t} = \left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)_{P_0}\frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t} + \left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)_{P_0}\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta t} + \epsilon_1\frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t} + \epsilon_2\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta t},$$

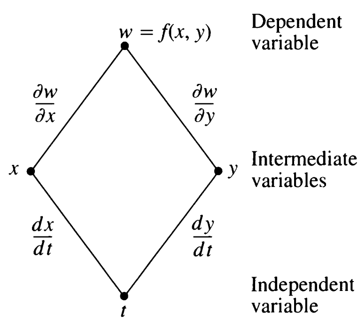
and letting Δt approach zero gives

$$\begin{aligned}\left(\frac{dw}{dt}\right)_{t_0} &= \lim_{\Delta t \to 0}\frac{\Delta w}{\Delta t} \\ &= \left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)_{P_0}\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)_{t_0} + \left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)_{P_0}\left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)_{t_0} + 0 \cdot \left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)_{t_0} + 0 \cdot \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)_{t_0}.\end{aligned}$$

This establishes Eq. (2) and completes the proof. ❑

The way to remember the Chain Rule is to picture the diagram below. To find dw/dt, start at w and read down each route to t, multiplying derivatives along the way. Then add the products.

Chain Rule



$$\frac{dw}{dt} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\frac{dy}{dt}$$

The **tree diagram** in the margin provides a convenient way to remember the Chain Rule. From the diagram you see that when $t = t_0$ the derivatives dx/dt and dy/dt are evaluated at t_0. The value of t_0 then determines the value x_0 for the differentiable function x and the value y_0 for the differentiable function y. The partial derivatives $\partial w/\partial x$ and $\partial w/\partial y$ (which are themselves functions of x and y) are evaluated at the point $P_0(x_0, y_0)$ corresponding to t_0. The "true" independent variable is t, while x and y are *intermediate variables* (controlled by t) and w is the dependent variable.

A more precise notation for the Chain Rule shows how the various derivatives in Eq. (1) are evaluated:

$$\frac{dw}{dt}(t_0) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(x_0, y_0) \cdot \frac{dx}{dt}(t_0) + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x_0, y_0) \cdot \frac{dy}{dt}(t_0).$$

EXAMPLE 1 Use the Chain Rule to find the derivative of

$$w = xy$$

with respect to t along the path $x = \cos t$, $y = \sin t$. What is the derivative's value at $t = \pi/2$?

Solution We evaluate the right-hand side of Eq. (1) with $w = xy$, $x = \cos t$, and $y = \sin t$:

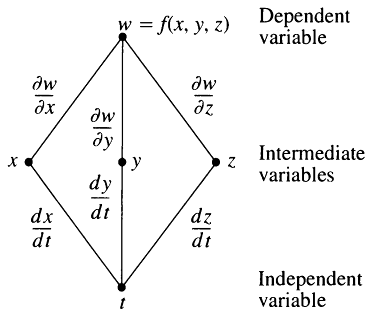
$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial x} = y = \sin t, \quad \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} = x = \cos t, \quad \frac{dx}{dt} = -\sin t, \quad \frac{dy}{dt} = \cos t$$

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dw}{dt} &= \frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\frac{dy}{dt} = (\sin t)(-\sin t) + (\cos t)(\cos t) \\ &= -\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t = \cos 2t.\end{aligned}$$

Eq. (1) with values from above

Here we have three routes from w to t instead of two. But finding dw/dt is still the same. Read down each route, multiplying derivatives along the way; then add.

Chain Rule



$$\frac{dw}{dt} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\frac{dy}{dt} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z}\frac{dz}{dt}$$

Notice in our calculation that we have substituted the functional expressions $x = \cos t$ and $y = \sin t$ in the partial derivatives $\partial w/\partial x$ and $\partial w/\partial y$. The resulting derivative dw/dt is then expressed in terms of the independent variable t (so the intermediate variables x and y do not appear).

In this example we can check the result with a more direct calculation. As a function of t,

$$w = xy = \cos t \sin t = \frac{1}{2}\sin 2t,$$

so

$$\frac{dw}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{1}{2}\sin 2t\right) = \frac{1}{2}\cdot 2\cos 2t = \cos 2t.$$

In either case,

$$\left(\frac{dw}{dt}\right)_{t=\pi/2} = \cos\left(2\cdot\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \cos\pi = -1.$$

❑

The Chain Rule for Functions of Three Variables

To get the Chain Rule for functions of three variables, we add a term to Eq. (1).

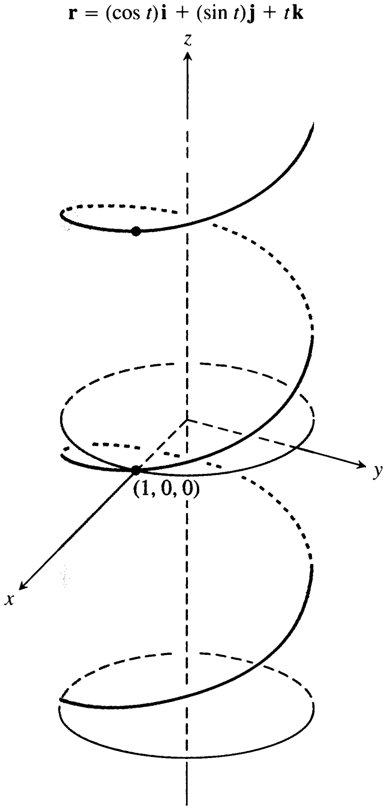
Chain Rule for Functions of Three Independent Variables

If $w = f(x, y, z)$ is differentiable and x, y, and z are differentiable functions of t, then w is a differentiable function of t and

$$\frac{dw}{dt} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\frac{dy}{dt} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}\frac{dz}{dt}. \tag{4}$$

The derivation is identical with the derivation of Eq. (1) except that there are now three intermediate variables instead of two. The diagram we use for remembering the new equation is similar as well.

The helix
$\mathbf{r} = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$



12.27 Example 2 shows how the values of $w = xy + z$ vary with t along this helix.

EXAMPLE 2 *Changes in a function's values along a helix*

Find dw/dt if

$$w = xy + z, \qquad x = \cos t, \qquad y = \sin t, \qquad z = t$$

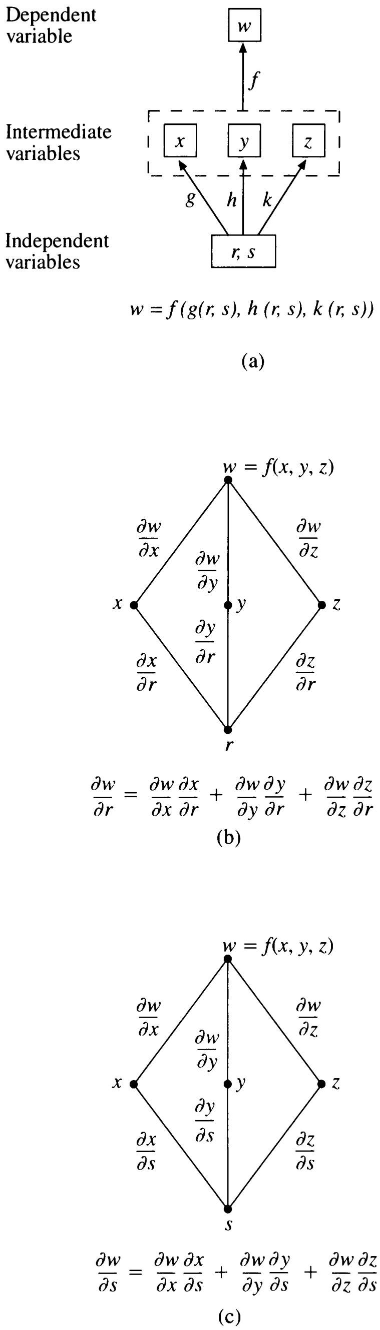
(Fig. 12.27). What is the derivative's value at $t = 0$?

Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dw}{dt} &= \frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\frac{dy}{dt} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z}\frac{dz}{dt} && \text{Eq. (4)}\\ &= (y)(-\sin t) + (x)(\cos t) + (1)(1)\\ &= (\sin t)(-\sin t) + (\cos t)(\cos t) + 1 && \text{Substitute for the intermediate variables.}\\ &= -\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t + 1 = 1 + \cos 2t\end{aligned}$$

$$\left(\frac{dw}{dt}\right)_{t=0} = 1 + \cos(0) = 2.$$

❑



12.28 Composite function and tree diagrams for Eqs. (5) and (6).

The Chain Rule for Functions Defined on Surfaces

If we are interested in the temperature $w = f(x, y, z)$ at points (x, y, z) on a globe in space, we might prefer to think of x, y, and z as functions of the variables r and s that give the points' longitudes and latitudes. If $x = g(r, s)$, $y = h(r, s)$, and $z = k(r, s)$, we could then express the temperature as a function of r and s with the composite function

$$w = f(g(r, s), h(r, s), k(r, s)).$$

Under the right conditions, w would have partial derivatives with respect to both r and s that could be calculated in the following way.

Chain Rule for Two Independent Variables and Three Intermediate Variables

Suppose that $w = f(x, y, z)$, $x = g(r, s)$, $y = h(r, s)$, and $z = k(r, s)$. If all four functions are differentiable, then w has partial derivatives with respect to r and s, given by the formulas

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial r} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\frac{\partial x}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\frac{\partial y}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z}\frac{\partial z}{\partial r}, \tag{5}$$

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial s} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\frac{\partial x}{\partial s} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\frac{\partial y}{\partial s} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z}\frac{\partial z}{\partial s}. \tag{6}$$

Equation (5) can be derived from Eq. (4) by holding s fixed and setting r equal to t. Similarly, Eq. (6) can be derived by holding r fixed and setting s equal to t. The tree diagrams for Eqs. (5) and (6) are shown in Fig. 12.28.

EXAMPLE 3 Express $\partial w/\partial r$ and $\partial w/\partial s$ in terms of r and s if

$$w = x + 2y + z^2, \qquad x = \frac{r}{s}, \qquad y = r^2 + \ln s, \qquad z = 2r.$$

Solution

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial r} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\frac{\partial x}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\frac{\partial y}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z}\frac{\partial z}{\partial r}$$ Eq. (5)

$$= (1)\left(\frac{1}{s}\right) + (2)(2r) + (2z)(2)$$

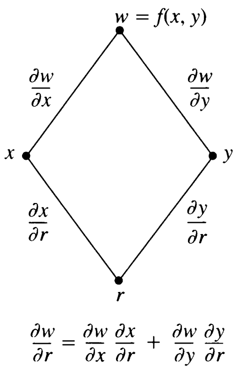
$$= \frac{1}{s} + 4r + (4r)(2) = \frac{1}{s} + 12r$$ Substitute for intermediate variable z.

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial s} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\frac{\partial x}{\partial s} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\frac{\partial y}{\partial s} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z}\frac{\partial z}{\partial s}$$ Eq. (6)

$$= (1)\left(-\frac{r}{s^2}\right) + (2)\left(\frac{1}{s}\right) + (2z)(0) = \frac{2}{s} - \frac{r}{s^2}$$ ❑

If f is a function of two variables instead of three, Eqs. (5) and (6) become one term shorter, because the intermediate variable z doesn't appear.

Chain Rule



12.29 Tree diagram for the first of Eqs. (7).

If $w = f(x, y)$, $x = g(r, s)$, and $y = h(r, s)$, then

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial r} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\frac{\partial x}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\frac{\partial y}{\partial r} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial w}{\partial s} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\frac{\partial x}{\partial s} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\frac{\partial y}{\partial s}. \tag{7}$$

Figure 12.29 shows the tree diagram for the first of Eqs. (7). The diagram for the second equation is similar—just replace r with s.

EXAMPLE 4 Express $\partial w/\partial r$ and $\partial w/\partial s$ in terms of r and s if

$$w = x^2 + y^2, \qquad x = r - s, \qquad y = r + s.$$

Solution We use Eqs. (7):

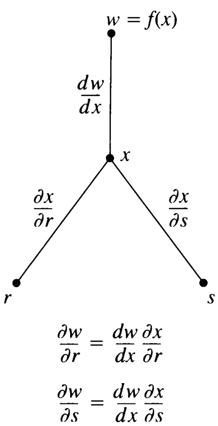
$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial w}{\partial r} &= \frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\frac{\partial x}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\frac{\partial y}{\partial r} \\ &= (2x)(1) + (2y)(1) \\ &= 2(r - s) + 2(r + s) \\ &= 4r\end{aligned} \qquad \begin{aligned}\frac{\partial w}{\partial s} &= \frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\frac{\partial x}{\partial s} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\frac{\partial y}{\partial s} \\ &= (2x)(-1) + (2y)(1) \\ &= -2(r - s) + 2(r + s) \\ &= 4s\end{aligned}$$

Substitute for the intermediate variables.

❑

If f is a function of x alone, Eqs. (5) and (6) simplify still further.

Chain Rule



12.30 Tree diagram for Eqs. (8).

If $w = f(x)$ and $x = g(r, s)$, then

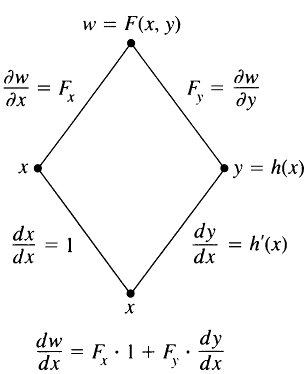
$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial r} = \frac{dw}{dx}\frac{\partial x}{\partial r} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial w}{\partial s} = \frac{dw}{dx}\frac{\partial x}{\partial s}. \tag{8}$$

Here dw/dx is the ordinary (single-variable) derivative (Fig. 12.30).

Implicit Differentiation (Continued from Chapter 2)

Believe it or not, the two-variable Chain Rule in Eq. (1) leads to a formula that takes most of the work out of implicit differentiation. Suppose:

1. The function $F(x, y)$ is differentiable and
2. The equation $F(x, y) = 0$ defines y implicitly as a differentiable function of x, say $y = h(x)$.



12.31 Tree diagram for Eq. (9).

Since $w = F(x, y) = 0$, the derivative dw/dx must be zero. Computing the derivative from the Chain Rule (tree diagram in Fig. 12.31), we find

$$\begin{aligned}0 = \frac{dw}{dx} &= F_x\frac{dx}{dx} + F_y\frac{dy}{dx} \\ &= F_x \cdot 1 + F_y \cdot \frac{dy}{dx}.\end{aligned} \tag{9}$$

Eq. (1) with $t = x$ and $f = F$

If $F_y = \partial w/\partial y \neq 0$, we can solve Eq. (9) for dy/dx to get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{F_x}{F_y}.$$

Suppose that $F(x, y)$ is differentiable and that the equation $F(x, y) = 0$ defines y as a differentiable function of x. Then, at any point where $F_y \neq 0$,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{F_x}{F_y}. \tag{10}$$

EXAMPLE 5 Find dy/dx if $x^2 + \sin y - 2y = 0$.

Solution Take $F(x, y) = x^2 + \sin y - 2y$. Then

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{F_x}{F_y} = -\frac{2x}{\cos y - 2}. \qquad \text{Eq. (10)}$$

This calculation is significantly shorter than the single-variable calculation with which we found dy/dx in Section 2.6, Example 3. ❑

Remembering the Different Forms of the Chain Rule

How are we to remember all the different forms of the Chain Rule? The answer is that there is no need to remember them all. The best thing to do is to draw the appropriate tree diagram by placing the dependent variable on top, the intermediate variables in the middle, and the selected independent variable at the bottom. To find the derivative of the dependent variable with respect to the selected independent variable, start at the dependent variable and read down each branch of the tree to the independent variable, calculating and multiplying the derivatives along the branch. Then add the products you found for the different branches. Let us summarize.

The Chain Rule for Functions of Many Variables

Suppose $w = f(x, y, \ldots, v)$ is a differentiable function of the variables $x, y, \ldots, v$ (a finite set) and the $x, y, \ldots, v$ are differentiable functions of $p, q, \ldots, t$ (another finite set). Then w is a differentiable function of the variables p through t and the partial derivatives of w with respect to these variables are given by equations of the form

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial p} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\frac{\partial x}{\partial p} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\frac{\partial y}{\partial p} + \cdots + \frac{\partial w}{\partial v}\frac{\partial v}{\partial p}. \tag{11}$$

The other equations are obtained by replacing p by $q, \ldots, t$, one at a time.

One way to remember Eq. (11) is to think of the right-hand side as the dot product of two vectors with components

$$\underbrace{\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}, \ldots, \frac{\partial w}{\partial v}\right)}_{\substack{\text{Derivatives of } w \text{ with}\\ \text{respect to the}\\ \text{intermediate variables}}} \quad \text{and} \quad \underbrace{\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial p}, \frac{\partial y}{\partial p}, \ldots, \frac{\partial v}{\partial p}\right)}_{\substack{\text{Derivatives of the intermediate}\\ \text{variables with respect to the}\\ \text{selected independent variable}}}.$$

Exercises 12.5

Chain Rule: One Independent Variable

In Exercises 1–6, (a) express dw/dt as a function of t, both by using the Chain Rule and by expressing w in terms of t and differentiating directly with respect to t. Then (b) evaluate dw/dt at the given value of t.

1. $w = x^2 + y^2$, $x = \cos t$, $y = \sin t$; $t = \pi$
2. $w = x^2 + y^2$, $x = \cos t + \sin t$, $y = \cos t - \sin t$; $t = 0$
3. $w = \dfrac{x}{z} + \dfrac{y}{z}$, $x = \cos^2 t$, $y = \sin^2 t$, $z = 1/t$; $t = 3$
4. $w = \ln(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)$, $x = \cos t$, $y = \sin t$, $z = 4\sqrt{t}$; $t = 3$
5. $w = 2ye^x - \ln z$, $x = \ln(t^2 + 1)$, $y = \tan^{-1} t$, $z = e^t$; $t = 1$
6. $w = z - \sin xy$, $x = t$, $y = \ln t$, $z = e^{t-1}$; $t = 1$

Chain Rule: Two and Three Independent Variables

In Exercises 7 and 8, (a) express $\partial z/\partial r$ and $\partial z/\partial \theta$ as functions of r and θ both by using the Chain Rule and by expressing z directly in terms of r and θ before differentiating. Then (b) evaluate $\partial z/\partial r$ and $\partial z/\partial \theta$ at the given point (r, θ).

7. $z = 4e^x \ln y$, $x = \ln(r\cos\theta)$, $y = r\sin\theta$; $(r, \theta) = (2, \pi/4)$
8. $z = \tan^{-1}(x/y)$, $x = r\cos\theta$, $y = r\sin\theta$; $(r, \theta) = (1.3, \pi/6)$

In Exercises 9 and 10, (a) express $\partial w/\partial u$ and $\partial w/\partial v$ as functions of u and v both by using the Chain Rule and by expressing w directly in terms of u and v before differentiating. Then (b) evaluate $\partial w/\partial u$ and $\partial w/\partial v$ at the given point (u, v).

9. $w = xy + yz + xz$, $x = u + v$, $y = u - v$, $z = uv$; $(u, v) = (1/2, 1)$
10. $w = \ln(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)$, $x = ue^v \sin u$, $y = ue^v \cos u$, $z = ue^v$; $(u, v) = (-2, 0)$

In Exercises 11 and 12, (a) express $\partial u/\partial x$, $\partial u/\partial y$, and $\partial u/\partial z$ as functions of x, y, and z both by using the Chain Rule and by expressing u directly in terms of x, y, and z before differentiating. Then (b) evaluate $\partial u/\partial x$, $\partial u/\partial y$, and $\partial u/\partial z$ at the given point (x, y, z).

11. $u = \dfrac{p - q}{q - r}$, $p = x + y + z$, $q = x - y + z$, $r = x + y - z$; $(x, y, z) = (\sqrt{3}, 2, 1)$
12. $u = e^{qr}\sin^{-1} p$, $p = \sin x$, $q = z^2 \ln y$, $r = 1/z$; $(x, y, z) = (\pi/4, 1/2, -1/2)$

Using a Tree Diagram

In Exercises 13–24, draw a tree diagram and write a Chain Rule formula for each derivative.

13. $\dfrac{dz}{dt}$ for $z = f(x, y)$, $x = g(t)$, $y = h(t)$
14. $\dfrac{dz}{dt}$ for $z = f(u, v, w)$, $u = g(t)$, $v = h(t)$, $w = k(t)$
15. $\dfrac{\partial w}{\partial u}$ and $\dfrac{\partial w}{\partial v}$ for $w = h(x, y, z)$, $x = f(u, v)$, $y = g(u, v)$, $z = k(u, v)$
16. $\dfrac{\partial w}{\partial x}$ and $\dfrac{\partial w}{\partial y}$ for $w = f(r, s, t)$, $r = g(x, y)$, $s = h(x, y)$, $t = k(x, y)$
17. $\dfrac{\partial w}{\partial u}$ and $\dfrac{\partial w}{\partial v}$ for $w = g(x, y)$, $x = h(u, v)$, $y = k(u, v)$
18. $\dfrac{\partial w}{\partial x}$ and $\dfrac{\partial w}{\partial y}$ for $w = g(u, v)$, $u = h(x, y)$, $v = k(x, y)$
19. $\dfrac{\partial z}{\partial t}$ and $\dfrac{\partial z}{\partial s}$ for $z = f(x, y)$, $x = g(t, s)$, $y = h(t, s)$
20. $\dfrac{\partial y}{\partial r}$ for $y = f(u)$, $u = g(r, s)$
21. $\dfrac{\partial w}{\partial s}$ and $\dfrac{\partial w}{\partial t}$ for $w = g(u)$, $u = h(s, t)$
22. $\dfrac{\partial w}{\partial p}$ for $w = f(x, y, z, v)$, $x = g(p, q)$, $y = h(p, q)$, $z = j(p, q)$, $v = k(p, q)$
23. $\dfrac{\partial w}{\partial r}$ and $\dfrac{\partial w}{\partial s}$ for $w = f(x, y)$, $x = g(r)$, $y = h(s)$
24. $\dfrac{\partial w}{\partial s}$ for $w = g(x, y)$, $x = h(r, s, t)$, $y = k(r, s, t)$

Implicit Differentiation

Assuming that the equations in Exercises 25–28 define y as a differentiable function of x, use Eq. (10) to find the value of dy/dx at the given point.

25. $x^3 - 2y^2 + xy = 0$, $(1, 1)$
26. $xy + y^2 - 3x - 3 = 0$, $(-1, 1)$
27. $x^2 + xy + y^2 - 7 = 0$, $(1, 2)$
28. $xe^y + \sin xy + y - \ln 2 = 0$, $(0, \ln 2)$

Equation (10) can be generalized to functions of three variables and even more. The three-variable version goes like this:

If the equation $F(x, y, z) = 0$ determines z as a differentiable function of x and y, then, at points where $F_z \neq 0$,

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = -\frac{F_x}{F_z} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = -\frac{F_y}{F_z}. \tag{12}$$

Use these equations to find the values of $\partial z/\partial x$ and $\partial z/\partial y$ at the points in Exercises 29–32.

29. $z^3 - xy + yz + y^3 - 2 = 0$, $(1, 1, 1)$

30. $\frac{1}{x}+\frac{1}{y}+\frac{1}{z}-1=0, \quad (2, 3, 6)$

31. $\sin(x+y)+\sin(y+z)+\sin(x+z)=0, \quad (\pi, \pi, \pi)$

32. $xe^y + ye^z + 2\ln x - 2 - 3\ln 2 = 0, \quad (1, \ln 2, \ln 3)$

Finding Specified Partial Derivatives

33. Find $\partial w/\partial r$ when $r=1$, $s=-1$ if $w=(x+y+z)^2$, $x=r-s$, $y=\cos(r+s)$, $z=\sin(r+s)$.

34. Find $\partial w/\partial v$ when $u=-1$, $v=2$ if $w=xy+\ln z$, $x=v^2/u$, $y=u+v$, $z=\cos u$.

35. Find $\partial w/\partial v$ when $u=0$, $v=0$ if $w=x^2+(y/x)$, $x=u-2v+1$, $y=2u+v-2$.

36. Find $\partial z/\partial u$ when $u=0$, $v=1$ if $z=\sin xy + x\sin y$, $x=u^2+v^2$, $y=uv$.

37. Find $\partial z/\partial u$ and $\partial z/\partial v$ when $u=\ln 2$, $v=1$ if $z=5\tan^{-1}x$ and $x=e^u+\ln v$.

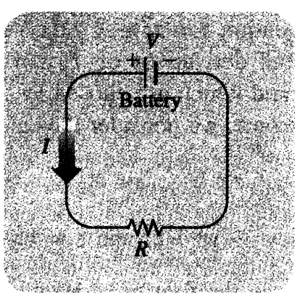
38. Find $\partial z/\partial u$ and $\partial z/\partial v$ when $u=1$ and $v=-2$ if $z=\ln q$ and $q=\sqrt{v+3}\tan^{-1}u$.

Theory and Examples

39. *Changing voltage in a circuit.* The voltage V in a circuit that satisfies the law $V=IR$ is slowly dropping as the battery wears out. At the same time, the resistance R is increasing as the resistor heats up. Use the equation

$$\frac{dV}{dt}=\frac{\partial V}{\partial I}\frac{dI}{dt}+\frac{\partial V}{\partial R}\frac{dR}{dt}$$

to find how the current is changing at the instant when $R=600$ ohms, $I=0.04$ amp, $dR/dt=0.5$ ohm/sec, and $dV/dt=-0.01$ volt/sec.



40. *Changing dimensions in a box.* The lengths a, b, and c of the edges of a rectangular box are changing with time. At the instant in question, $a=1$ m, $b=2$ m, $c=3$ m, $da/dt=db/dt=1$ m/sec, and $dc/dt=-3$ m/sec. At what rates are the box's volume V and surface area S changing at that instant? Are the box's interior diagonals increasing in length, or decreasing?

41. If $f(u, v, w)$ is differentiable and $u=x-y$, $v=y-z$, and $w=z-x$, show that

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}+\frac{\partial f}{\partial z}=0.$$

42. a) Show that if we substitute polar coordinates $x=r\cos\theta$ and $y=r\sin\theta$ in a differentiable function $w=f(x, y)$, then

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial r}=f_x\cos\theta+f_y\sin\theta$$

and

$$\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial w}{\partial\theta}=-f_x\sin\theta+f_y\cos\theta.$$

b) Solve the equations in (a) to express f_x and f_y in terms of $\partial w/\partial r$ and $\partial w/\partial\theta$.

c) Show that

$$(f_x)^2+(f_y)^2=\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial r}\right)^2+\frac{1}{r^2}\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial\theta}\right)^2.$$

43. Show that if $w=f(u, v)$ satisfies the Laplace equation $f_{uu}+f_{vv}=0$, and if $u=(x^2-y^2)/2$ and $v=xy$, then w satisfies the Laplace equation $w_{xx}+w_{yy}=0$.

44. Let $w=f(u)+g(v)$, where $u=x+iy$ and $v=x-iy$ and $i=\sqrt{-1}$. Show that w satisfies the Laplace equation $w_{xx}+w_{yy}=0$ if all the necessary functions are differentiable.

Changes in Functions along Curves

45. Suppose that the partial derivatives of a function $f(x, y, z)$ at points on the helix $x=\cos t$, $y=\sin t$, $z=t$ are

$$f_x=\cos t, \quad f_y=\sin t, \quad f_z=t^2+t-2.$$

At what points on the curve, if any, can f take on extreme values?

46. Let $w=x^2e^{2y}\cos 3z$. Find the value of dw/dt at the point $(1, \ln 2, 0)$ on the curve $x=\cos t$, $y=\ln(t+2)$, $z=t$.

47. Let $T=f(x, y)$ be the temperature at the point (x, y) on the circle $x=\cos t$, $y=\sin t$, $0\le t\le 2\pi$, and suppose that

$$\frac{\partial T}{\partial x}=8x-4y, \quad \frac{\partial T}{\partial y}=8y-4x.$$

a) Find where the maximum and minimum temperatures on the circle occur by examining the derivatives dT/dt and d^2T/dt^2.

b) Suppose $T=4x^2-4xy+4y^2$. Find the maximum and minimum values of T on the circle.

48. Let $T=g(x, y)$ be the temperature at the point (x, y) on the ellipse

$$x=2\sqrt{2}\cos t, \quad y=\sqrt{2}\sin t, \quad 0\le t\le 2\pi,$$

and suppose that

$$\frac{\partial T}{\partial x}=y, \quad \frac{\partial T}{\partial y}=x.$$

a) Locate the maximum and minimum temperatures on the ellipse by examining dT/dt and d^2T/dt^2.

b) Suppose that $T=xy-2$. Find the maximum and minimum values of T on the ellipse.

Differentiating Integrals

Under mild continuity restrictions, it is true that if

$$F(x)=\int_a^b g(t,x)\,dt,$$

then $F'(x)=\int_a^b g_x(t,x)\,dt$. Using this fact and the Chain Rule, we can find the derivative of

$$F(x)=\int_a^{f(x)} g(t,x)\,dt$$

by letting

$$G(u,x)=\int_a^u g(t,x)\,dt,$$

where $u=f(x)$. Find the derivatives of the functions in Exercises 49 and 50.

49. $F(x)=\int_0^{x^2}\sqrt{t^4+x^3}\,dt$

50. $F(x)=\int_{x^2}^1\sqrt{t^3+x^2}\,dt$

12.6 *Partial Derivatives with Constrained Variables

In finding partial derivatives of functions like $w=f(x,y)$, we have assumed x and y to be independent. But in many applications this is not the case. For example, the internal energy U of a gas may be expressed as a function $U=f(P,V,T)$ of pressure P, volume V, and temperature T. If the individual molecules of the gas do not interact, however, P, V, and T obey the ideal gas law

$$PV=nRT \qquad (n \text{ and } R \text{ constant})$$

and so fail to be independent. Finding partial derivatives in situations like these can be complicated. But it is better to face the complication now than to meet it for the first time while you are also trying to learn economics, engineering, or physics.

Decide Which Variables Are Dependent and Which Are Independent

If the variables in a function $w=f(x,y,z)$ are constrained by a relation like the one imposed on x, y, and z by the equation $z=x^2+y^2$, the geometric meanings and the numerical values of the partial derivatives of f will depend on which variables are chosen to be dependent and which are chosen to be independent. To see how this choice can affect the outcome, we consider the calculation of $\partial w/\partial x$ when $w=x^2+y^2+z^2$ and $z=x^2+y^2$.

EXAMPLE 1 Find $\partial w/\partial x$ if $w=x^2+y^2+z^2$ and $z=x^2+y^2$.

Solution We are given two equations in the four unknowns x, y, z, and w. Like many such systems, this one can be solved for two of the unknowns (the dependent variables) in terms of the others (the independent variables). In being asked for $\partial w/\partial x$, we are told that w is to be a dependent variable and x an independent variable. The possible choices for the other variables come down to

Dependent	*Independent*
w, z	x, y
w, y	x, z

In either case, we can express w explicitly in terms of the selected independent

*This section is based on notes written for MIT by Arthur P. Mattuck.

variables. We do this by using the second equation to eliminate the remaining dependent variable in the first equation.

In the first case, the remaining dependent variable is z. We eliminate it from the first equation by replacing it by $x^2 + y^2$. The resulting expression for w is

$$w = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = x^2 + y^2 + (x^2 + y^2)^2$$
$$= x^2 + y^2 + x^4 + 2x^2y^2 + y^4$$

and

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial x} = 2x + 4x^3 + 4xy^2. \tag{1}$$

This is the formula for $\partial w/\partial x$ when x and y are the independent variables.

In the second case, where the independent variables are x and z and the remaining dependent variable is y, we eliminate the dependent variable y in the expression for w by replacing y^2 by $z - x^2$. This gives

$$w = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = x^2 + (z - x^2) + z^2 = z + z^2$$

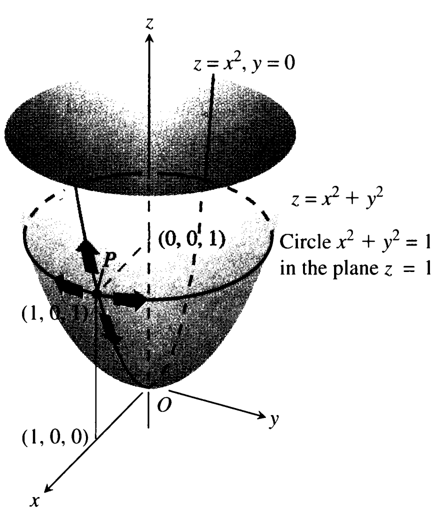
and

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial x} = 0. \tag{2}$$

This is the formula for $\partial w/\partial x$ when x and z are the independent variables.

The formulas for $\partial w/\partial x$ in Eqs. (1) and (2) are genuinely different. We cannot change either formula into the other by using the relation $z = x^2 + y^2$. There is not just one $\partial w/\partial x$, there are two, and we see that the original instruction to find $\partial w/\partial x$ was incomplete. *Which* $\partial w/\partial x$? we ask.

The geometric interpretations of Eqs. (1) and (2) help to explain why the equations differ. The function $w = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ measures the square of the distance from the point (x, y, z) to the origin. The condition $z = x^2 + y^2$ says that the point (x, y, z) lies on the paraboloid of revolution shown in Fig. 12.32. What does it mean to calculate $\partial w/\partial x$ at a point $P(x, y, z)$ that can move only on this surface? What is the value of $\partial w/\partial x$ when the coordinates of P are, say, $(1, 0, 1)$?



12.32 If P is constrained to lie on the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$, the value of the partial derivative of $w = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ with respect to x at P depends on the direction of motion (Example 1). (a) As x changes, with $y = 0$, P moves up or down the surface on the parabola $z = x^2$ in the xz-plane with $\partial w/\partial x = 2x + 4x^3$. (b) As x changes, with $z = 1$, P moves on the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1, z = 1$, and $\partial w/\partial x = 0$.

If we take x and y to be independent, then we find $\partial w/\partial x$ by holding y fixed (at $y = 0$ in this case) and letting x vary. This means that P moves along the parabola $z = x^2$ in the xz-plane. As P moves on this parabola, w, which is the square of the distance from P to the origin, changes. We calculate $\partial w/\partial x$ in this case (our first solution above) to be

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial x} = 2x + 4x^3 + 4xy^2.$$

At the point $P(1, 0, 1)$, the value of this derivative is

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial x} = 2 + 4 + 0 = 6.$$

If we take x and z to be independent, then we find $\partial w/\partial x$ by holding z fixed while x varies. Since the z-coordinate of P is 1, varying x moves P along a circle in the plane $z = 1$. As P moves along this circle, its distance from the origin remains constant, and w, being the square of this distance, does not change. That is,

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial x} = 0,$$

as we found in our second solution. ❑

How to Find $\partial w/\partial x$ When the Variables in $w = f(x, y, z)$ Are Constrained by Another Equation

As we saw in Example 1, a typical routine for finding $\partial w/\partial x$ when the variables in the function $w = f(x, y, z)$ are related by another equation has three steps. These steps apply to finding $\partial w/\partial y$ and $\partial w/\partial z$ as well.

Step 1 *Decide* which variables are to be dependent and which are to be independent. (In practice, the decision is based on the physical or theoretical context of our work. In the exercises at the end of this section, we say which variables are which.)

Step 2 *Eliminate* the other dependent variable(s) in the expression for w.

Step 3 *Differentiate* as usual.

If we cannot carry out step 2 after deciding which variables are dependent, we differentiate the equations as they are and try to solve for $\partial w/\partial x$ afterward. The next example shows how this is done.

EXAMPLE 2 Find $\partial w/\partial x$ at the point $(x, y, z) = (2, -1, 1)$ if

$$w = x^2 + y^2 + z^2, \qquad z^3 - xy + yz + y^3 = 1,$$

and x and y are the independent variables.

Solution It is not convenient to eliminate z in the expression for w. We therefore differentiate both equations implicitly with respect to x, treating x and y as independent variables and w and z as dependent variables. This gives

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial x} = 2x + 2z\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \tag{3}$$

and

$$3z^2\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} - y + y\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + 0 = 0. \tag{4}$$

These equations may now be combined to express $\partial w/\partial x$ in terms of x, y, and z. We solve Eq. (4) for $\partial z/\partial x$ to get

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = \frac{y}{y + 3z^2}$$

and substitute into Eq. (3) to get

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial x} = 2x + \frac{2yz}{y + 3z^2}.$$

The value of this derivative at $(x, y, z) = (2, -1, 1)$ is

$$\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)_{(2,-1,1)} = 2(2) + \frac{2(-1)(1)}{-1 + 3(1)^2} = 4 + \frac{-2}{2} = 3.$$ ❑

To show what variables are assumed to be independent in calculating a derivative, we can use the following notation:

$$\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)_y \qquad \partial w/\partial x \text{ with } x \text{ and } y \text{ independent}$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\right)_{x,t} \qquad \partial f/\partial y \text{ with } y,\ x, \text{ and } t \text{ independent.}$$

EXAMPLE 3 Find $\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)_{y,z}$ if $w = x^2 + y - z + \sin t$ and $x + y = t$.

Solution

With x, y, z independent, we have

$$t = x + y, \qquad w = x^2 + y - z + \sin(x + y)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)_{y,z} = 2x + 0 - 0 + \cos(x + y)\frac{\partial}{\partial x}(x + y)$$

$$= 2x + \cos(x + y).$$

❑

Arrow Diagrams

In solving problems like the one in Example 3, it often helps to start with an arrow diagram that shows how the variables and functions are related. If

$$w = x^2 + y - z + \sin t \qquad \text{and} \qquad x + y = t$$

and we are asked to find $\partial w/\partial x$ when x, y, and z are independent, the appropriate diagram is one like this:

$$\begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \\ t \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow w \qquad (5)$$

independent variables	intermediate variables and relations	dependent variable
	$x = x$ $y = y$ $z = z$ $t = x + y$	

The diagram shows the independent variables on the left, the intermediate variables and their relation to the independent variables in the middle, and the dependent variable on the right.

To find $\partial w/\partial x$, we first apply the four-variable form of the Chain Rule to w, getting

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\frac{\partial x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\frac{\partial y}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z}\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial t}\frac{\partial t}{\partial x}. \qquad (6)$$

We then use the formula for $w = x^2 + y - z + \sin t$ to evaluate the partial derivatives of w that appear on the right-hand side of Eq. (6). This gives

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial w}{\partial x} &= 2x\frac{\partial x}{\partial x} + (1)\frac{\partial y}{\partial x} + (-1)\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + \cos t\frac{\partial t}{\partial x} \\ &= 2x\frac{\partial x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + \cos t\frac{\partial t}{\partial x}.\end{aligned} \qquad (7)$$

To calculate the remaining partial derivatives, we apply what we know about the dependence and independence of the variables involved. As shown in the diagram (5), the variables x, y, and z are independent and $t = x + y$. Hence,

$$\frac{\partial x}{\partial x} = 1, \quad \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} = 0, \quad \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = 0, \quad \frac{\partial t}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(x + y) = (1 + 0) = 1.$$

We substitute these values into Eq. (7) to find $\partial w/\partial x$:

$$\begin{aligned}\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)_{y,z} &= 2x(1) + 0 - 0 + (\cos t)(1)\\ &= 2x + \cos t\\ &= 2x + \cos(x + y). \quad \text{In terms of the independent variables}\end{aligned}$$

Exercises 12.6

Finding Partial Derivatives with Constrained Variables

In Exercises 1–3, begin by drawing a diagram that shows the relations among the variables.

1. If $w = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ and $z = x^2 + y^2$, find

a) $\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)_z$ **b)** $\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}\right)_x$ **c)** $\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}\right)_y$

2. If $w = x^2 + y - z + \sin t$ and $x + y = t$, find

a) $\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)_{x,z}$ **b)** $\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)_{z,t}$ **c)** $\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}\right)_{x,y}$

d) $\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}\right)_{y,t}$ **e)** $\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial t}\right)_{x,z}$ **f)** $\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial t}\right)_{y,z}$

3. Let $U = f(P, V, T)$ be the internal energy of a gas that obeys the ideal gas law $PV = nRT$ (n and R constant). Find

a) $\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial P}\right)_V$ **b)** $\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V$

4. Find

a) $\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)_y$ **b)** $\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}\right)_y$

at the point $(x, y, z) = (0, 1, \pi)$ if

$$w = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \quad \text{and} \quad y \sin z + z \sin x = 0.$$

5. Find

a) $\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)_x$ **b)** $\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)_z$

at the point $(w, x, y, z) = (4, 2, 1, -1)$ if

$$w = x^2y^2 + yz - z^3 \quad \text{and} \quad x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 6.$$

6. Find $\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)_x$ at the point $(u, v) = (\sqrt{2}, 1)$ if $x = u^2 + v^2$ and $y = uv$.

7. Suppose that $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$ and $x = r\cos\theta$, as in polar coordinates. Find

$$\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial r}\right)_\theta \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\frac{\partial r}{\partial x}\right)_y.$$

8. Suppose that

$$w = x^2 - y^2 + 4z + t \quad \text{and} \quad x + 2z + t = 25.$$

Show that the equations

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial x} = 2x - 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} = 2x - 2$$

each give $\partial w/\partial x$, depending on which variables are chosen to be dependent and which variables are chosen to be independent. Identify the independent variables in each case.

Partial Derivatives without Specific Formulas

9. Establish the fact, widely used in hydrodynamics, that if $f(x, y, z) = 0$, then

$$\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial y}\right)_z \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial z}\right)_x \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)_y = -1.$$

(*Hint:* Express all the derivatives in terms of the formal partial derivatives $\partial f/\partial x$, $\partial f/\partial y$, and $\partial f/\partial z$.)

10. If $z = x + f(u)$, where $u = xy$, show that

$$x\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} - y\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = x.$$

11. Suppose that the equation $g(x, y, z) = 0$ determines z as a differentiable function of the independent variables x and y and that $g_z \neq 0$. Show that

$$\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)_x = -\frac{\partial g/\partial y}{\partial g/\partial z}.$$

12. Suppose that $f(x, y, z, w) = 0$ and $g(x, y, z, w) = 0$ determine z and w as differentiable functions of the independent variables

x and y, and suppose that

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial z}\frac{\partial g}{\partial w} - \frac{\partial f}{\partial w}\frac{\partial g}{\partial z} \neq 0.$$

Show that

$$\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)_y = -\frac{\dfrac{\partial f}{\partial x}\dfrac{\partial g}{\partial w} - \dfrac{\partial f}{\partial w}\dfrac{\partial g}{\partial x}}{\dfrac{\partial f}{\partial z}\dfrac{\partial g}{\partial w} - \dfrac{\partial f}{\partial w}\dfrac{\partial g}{\partial z}}$$

and

$$\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)_x = -\frac{\dfrac{\partial f}{\partial z}\dfrac{\partial g}{\partial y} - \dfrac{\partial f}{\partial y}\dfrac{\partial g}{\partial z}}{\dfrac{\partial f}{\partial z}\dfrac{\partial g}{\partial w} - \dfrac{\partial f}{\partial w}\dfrac{\partial g}{\partial z}}.$$

12.7 Directional Derivatives, Gradient Vectors, and Tangent Planes

We know from Section 12.5 that if $f(x, y)$ is differentiable, then the rate at which f changes with respect to t along a differentiable curve $x = g(t)$, $y = h(t)$ is

$$\frac{df}{dt} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\frac{dy}{dt}.$$

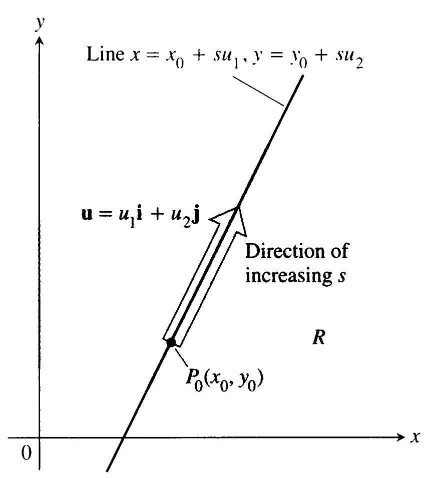
At any point $P_0(x_0, y_0) = P_0(g(t_0), h(t_0))$, this equation gives the rate of change of f with respect to increasing t and therefore depends, among other things, on the direction of motion along the curve. This observation is particularly important when the curve is a straight line and t is the arc length parameter along the line measured from P_0 in the direction of a given unit vector **u.** For then df/dt is the rate of change of f with respect to distance in its domain in the direction of **u.** By varying **u,** we find the rates at which f changes with respect to distance as we move through P_0 in different directions. These "directional derivatives" have useful interpretations in science and engineering as well as in mathematics. This section develops a formula for calculating them and proceeds from there to find equations for tangent planes and normal lines on surfaces in space.

Directional Derivatives in the Plane

Suppose that the function $f(x, y)$ is defined throughout a region R in the xy-plane, that $P_0(x_0, y_0)$ is a point in R, and that $\mathbf{u} = u_1\mathbf{i} + u_2\mathbf{j}$ is a unit vector. Then the equations

$$x = x_0 + su_1, \qquad y = y_0 + su_2$$

parametrize the line through P_0 parallel to **u.** The parameter s measures arc length from P_0 in the direction of **u**. We find the rate of change of f at P_0 in the direction of **u** by calculating df/ds at P_0 (Fig. 12.33):



12.33 The rate of change of f in the direction of **u** at a point P_0 is the rate at which f changes along this line at P_0.

Definition

The **derivative of f at $P_0(x_0, y_0)$ in the direction of the unit vector $\mathbf{u} = u_1\mathbf{i} + u_2\mathbf{j}$** is the number

$$\left(\frac{df}{ds}\right)_{\mathbf{u}, P_0} = \lim_{s \to 0} \frac{f(x_0 + su_1, y_0 + su_2) - f(x_0, y_0)}{s}, \qquad (1)$$

provided the limit exists.

The directional derivative is also denoted by

$$(D_{\mathbf{u}} f)_{P_0}.$$ "The derivative of f at P_0 in the direction of $\mathbf{u}$"

EXAMPLE 1 Find the derivative of

$$f(x, y) = x^2 + xy$$

at $P_0(1, 2)$ in the direction of the unit vector $\mathbf{u} = \left(1/\sqrt{2}\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(1/\sqrt{2}\right)\mathbf{j}.$

Solution

$$\left(\frac{df}{ds}\right)_{\mathbf{u},P_0} = \lim_{s\to 0} \frac{f(x_0 + su_1, y_0 + su_2) - f(x_0, y_0)}{s} \qquad \text{Eq. (1)}$$

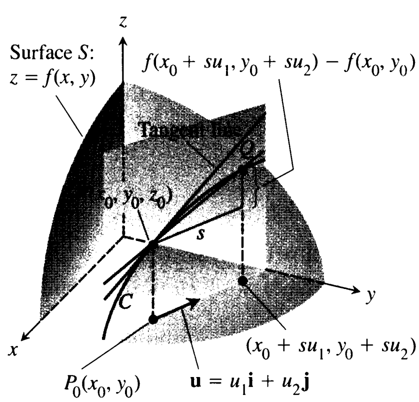
$$= \lim_{s\to 0} \frac{f\left(1 + s\cdot\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},\ 2 + s\cdot\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) - f(1, 2)}{s}$$

$$= \lim_{s\to 0} \frac{\left(1 + \frac{s}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 + \left(1 + \frac{s}{\sqrt{2}}\right)\left(2 + \frac{s}{\sqrt{2}}\right) - (1^2 + 1\cdot 2)}{s}$$

$$= \lim_{s\to 0} \frac{\left(1 + \frac{2s}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{s^2}{2}\right) + \left(2 + \frac{3s}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{s^2}{2}\right) - 3}{s}$$

$$= \lim_{s\to 0} \frac{\frac{5s}{\sqrt{2}} + s^2}{s} = \lim_{s\to 0}\left(\frac{5}{\sqrt{2}} + s\right) = \left(\frac{5}{\sqrt{2}} + 0\right) = \frac{5}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

The rate of change of $f(x, y) = x^2 + xy$ at $P_0(1, 2)$ in the direction $\mathbf{u} = \left(1/\sqrt{2}\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(1/\sqrt{2}\right)\mathbf{j}$ is $5/\sqrt{2}$. ❑



12.34 The slope of curve C at P_0 is

$$\lim_{Q\to P} \text{slope}(PQ)$$

$$= \lim_{s\to 0} \frac{f(x_0 + su_1, y_0 + su_2) - f(x_0, y_0)}{s}$$

$$= \left(\frac{df}{ds}\right)_{\mathbf{u},P_0}$$

Geometric Interpretation of the Directional Derivative

The equation $z = f(x, y)$ represents a surface S in space. If $z_0 = f(x_0, y_0)$, then the point $P(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ lies on S. The vertical plane that passes through P and $P_0(x_0, y_0)$ parallel to $\mathbf{u}$ intersects S in a curve C (Fig. 12.34). The rate of change of f in the direction of $\mathbf{u}$ is the slope of the tangent to C at P.

Notice that when $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{i}$ the directional derivative at P_0 is $\partial f/\partial x$ evaluated at (x_0, y_0). When $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{j}$ the directional derivative at P_0 is $\partial f/\partial y$ evaluated at (x_0, y_0). The directional derivative generalizes the two partial derivatives. We can now ask for the rate of change of f in any direction $\mathbf{u}$, not just the directions $\mathbf{i}$ and $\mathbf{j}$.

Calculation

As you know, it is rarely convenient to calculate a derivative directly from its definition as a limit, and the directional derivative is no exception. We can develop a more efficient formula in the following way. We begin with the line

$$x = x_0 + su_1, \qquad y = y_0 + su_2, \tag{2}$$

through $P_0(x_0, y_0)$, parametrized with the arc length parameter s increasing in the direction of the unit vector $\mathbf{u} = u_1\mathbf{i} + u_2\mathbf{j}$. Then

$$\begin{aligned}
\left(\frac{df}{ds}\right)_{\mathbf{u},P_0} &= \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\right)_{P_0}\frac{dx}{ds} + \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\right)_{P_0}\frac{dy}{ds} && \text{Chain Rule} \\
&= \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\right)_{P_0}\cdot u_1 + \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\right)_{P_0}\cdot u_2 && \text{From Eqs. (2), } dx/ds = u_1 \text{ and } dy/ds = u_2 \\
&= \underbrace{\left[\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\right)_{P_0}\mathbf{i} + \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\right)_{P_0}\mathbf{j}\right]}_{\textit{gradient} \text{ of } f \text{ at } P_0} \cdot \underbrace{\left[u_1\mathbf{i} + u_2\mathbf{j}\right]}_{\text{direction } \mathbf{u}}. && (3)
\end{aligned}$$

The notation ∇f is read "grad f" as well as "gradient of f" and "del f." The symbol ∇ by itself is read "del." Another notation for the gradient is grad f, read the way it is written.

Definition

The **gradient vector (gradient)** of $f(x, y)$ at a point $P_0(x_0, y_0)$ is the vector

$$\nabla f = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\mathbf{j}$$

obtained by evaluating the partial derivatives of f at P_0.

Equation (3) says that the derivative of f in the direction of $\mathbf{u}$ at P_0 is the dot product of $\mathbf{u}$ with the gradient of f at P_0.

Theorem 6

If the partial derivatives of $f(x, y)$ are defined at $P_0(x_0, y_0)$, then

$$\left(\frac{df}{ds}\right)_{\mathbf{u},P_0} = (\nabla f)_{P_0}\cdot\mathbf{u}, \qquad (4)$$

the scalar product of the gradient f at P_0 and $\mathbf{u}$.

EXAMPLE 2 Find the derivative of $f(x, y) = xe^y + \cos(xy)$ at the point $(2, 0)$ in the direction of $\mathbf{A} = 3\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j}$.

Solution The direction of $\mathbf{A}$ is obtained by dividing $\mathbf{A}$ by its length:

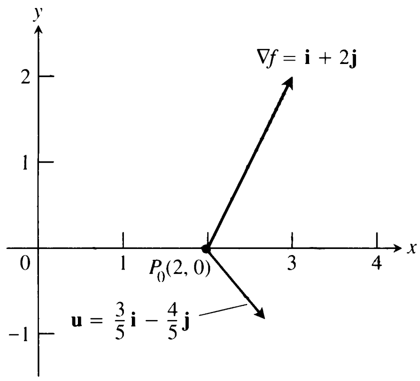
$$\mathbf{u} = \frac{\mathbf{A}}{|\mathbf{A}|} = \frac{\mathbf{A}}{5} = \frac{3}{5}\mathbf{i} - \frac{4}{5}\mathbf{j}.$$

The partial derivatives of f at $(2, 0)$ are

$$\begin{aligned}
f_x(2,0) &= (e^y - y\sin(xy))_{(2,0)} = e^0 - 0 = 1 \\
f_y(2,0) &= (xe^y - x\sin(xy))_{(2,0)} = 2e^0 - 2\cdot 0 = 2.
\end{aligned}$$

The gradient of f at $(2, 0)$ is

$$\nabla f\big|_{(2,0)} = f_x(2,0)\mathbf{i} + f_y(2,0)\mathbf{j} = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}$$



(Generated by Mathematica)

12.35 It is customary to picture ∇f as a vector in the domain of f. In the case of $f(x, y) = xe^y + \cos(xy)$, the domain is the entire plane. The rate at which f changes in the direction $\mathbf{u} = (3/5)\,\mathbf{i} - (4/5)\,\mathbf{j}$ is $\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{u} = -1$ (Example 2).

(Fig. 12.35). The derivative of f at (2, 0) in the direction of **A** is therefore

$$(D_{\mathbf{u}}f)\big|_{(2,0)} = \nabla f\big|_{(2,0)} \cdot \mathbf{u} \qquad \text{Eq. (4)}$$

$$= (\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}) \cdot \left(\frac{3}{5}\mathbf{i} - \frac{4}{5}\mathbf{j}\right) = \frac{3}{5} - \frac{8}{5} = -1.$$

❑

Properties of Directional Derivatives

Evaluating the dot product in the formula

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f = \nabla f \cdot \mathbf{u} = |\nabla f||\mathbf{u}|\cos\theta = |\nabla f|\cos\theta$$

reveals the following properties.

Properties of the Directional Derivative $D_{\mathbf{u}}f = \nabla f \cdot \mathbf{u} = |\nabla f|\cos\theta$

1. The function f increases most rapidly when $\cos\theta = 1$, or when **u** is the direction of ∇f. That is, at each point P in its domain, f increases most rapidly in the direction of the gradient vector ∇f at P. The derivative in this direction is

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f = |\nabla f|\cos(0) = |\nabla f|.$$

2. Similarly, f decreases most rapidly in the direction of $-\nabla f$. The derivative in this direction is $D_{\mathbf{u}}f = |\nabla f|\cos(\pi) = -|\nabla f|$.
3. Any direction **u** orthogonal to the gradient is a direction of zero change in f because θ then equals $\pi/2$ and

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f = |\nabla f|\cos(\pi/2) = |\nabla f| \cdot 0 = 0.$$

As we will discuss later, these properties hold in three dimensions as well as two.

EXAMPLE 3 Find the directions in which $f(x, y) = (x^2/2) + (y^2/2)$ (a) increases most rapidly and (b) decreases most rapidly at the point (1, 1). (c) What are the directions of zero change in f at (1, 1)?

Solution

a) The function increases most rapidly in the direction of ∇f at (1, 1). The gradient is

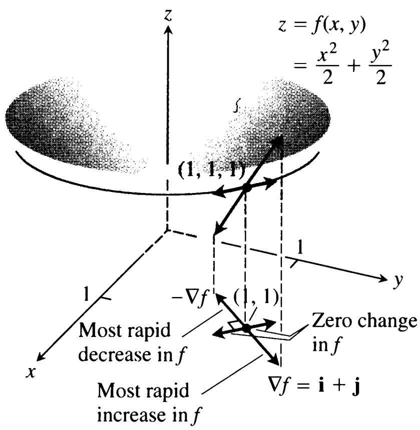
$$(\nabla f)_{(1,1)} = (x\,\mathbf{i} + y\,\mathbf{j})_{(1,1)} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}.$$

Its direction is

$$\mathbf{u} = \frac{\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}}{|\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}|} = \frac{\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}}{\sqrt{(1)^2 + (1)^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{j}.$$

b) The function decreases most rapidly in the direction of $-\nabla f$ at (1, 1), which is

$$-\mathbf{u} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{i} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{j}.$$



12.36 The direction in which $f(x, y) = (x^2/2) + (y^2/2)$ increases most rapidly at (1, 1) is the direction of $\nabla f|_{(1,1)} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$. It corresponds to the direction of steepest ascent on the surface at (1, 1, 1).

c) The directions of zero change at (1, 1) are the directions orthogonal to ∇f:

$$\mathbf{n} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{j} \quad \text{and} \quad -\mathbf{n} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{i} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{j}.$$

See Fig. 12.36. ❑

Gradients and Tangents to Level Curves

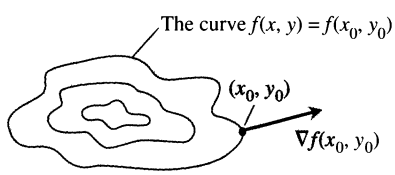
If a differentiable function $f(x, y)$ has a constant value c along a smooth curve $\mathbf{r} = g(t)\mathbf{i} + h(t)\mathbf{j}$ (making the curve a level curve of f), then $f(g(t), h(t)) = c$. Differentiating both sides of this equation with respect to t leads to the equations

$$\frac{d}{dt}f(g(t), h(t)) = \frac{d}{dt}(c)$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\frac{dg}{dt} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\frac{dh}{dt} = 0 \qquad \text{Chain Rule}$$

$$\underbrace{\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\mathbf{j}\right)}_{\nabla f} \cdot \underbrace{\left(\frac{dg}{dt}\mathbf{i} + \frac{dh}{dt}\mathbf{j}\right)}_{\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}} = 0. \tag{5}$$

Equation (5) says that ∇f is normal to the tangent vector $d\mathbf{r}/dt$, so it is normal to the curve.



12.37 The gradient of a differentiable function of two variables at a point is always normal to the function's level curve through that point.

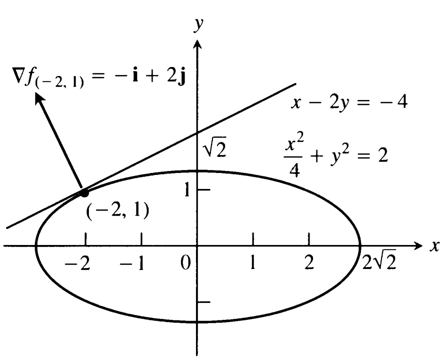
> At every point (x_0, y_0) in the domain of $f(x, y)$, the gradient of f is normal to the level curve through (x_0, y_0) (Fig. 12.37).

This observation enables us to find equations for tangent lines to level curves. They are the lines normal to the gradients. The line through a point $P_0(x_0, y_0)$ normal to a vector $\mathbf{N} = A\mathbf{i} + B\mathbf{j}$ has the equation

$$A(x - x_0) + B(y - y_0) = 0$$

(Exercise 59). If $\mathbf{N}$ is the gradient $(\nabla f)_{(x_0, y_0)} = f_x(x_0, y_0)\mathbf{i} + f_y(x_0, y_0)\mathbf{j}$, the equation becomes

$$f_x(x_0, y_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y - y_0) = 0. \tag{6}$$



12.38 We can find the tangent to the ellipse $(x^2/4) + y^2 = 2$ by treating the ellipse as a level curve of the function $f(x, y) = (x^2/4) + y^2$ (Example 4).

EXAMPLE 4 Find an equation for the tangent to the ellipse

$$\frac{x^2}{4} + y^2 = 2$$

(Fig. 12.38) at the point (−2, 1).

Solution The ellipse is a level curve of the function

$$f(x, y) = \frac{x^2}{4} + y^2.$$

The gradient of f at (−2, 1) is

$$\nabla f|_{(-2,1)} = \left(\frac{x}{2}\mathbf{i} + 2y\mathbf{j}\right)_{(-2,1)} = -\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}.$$

The tangent is the line

$$(-1)(x+2) + (2)(y-1) = 0 \qquad \text{Eq. (6)}$$
$$x - 2y = -4.$$

❑

Functions of Three Variables

We obtain three-variable formulas by adding the z-terms to the two-variable formulas. For a differentiable function $f(x, y, z)$ and a unit vector $\mathbf{u} = u_1\,\mathbf{i} + u_2\,\mathbf{j} + u_3\,\mathbf{k}$ in space, we have

$$\nabla f = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}\mathbf{k}$$

and

$$D_{\mathbf{u}} f = \nabla f \cdot \mathbf{u} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}u_1 + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}u_2 + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}u_3.$$

The directional derivative can once again be written in the form

$$D_{\mathbf{u}} f = \nabla f \cdot \mathbf{u} = |\nabla f||u|\cos\theta = |\nabla f|\cos\theta,$$

so the properties listed earlier for functions of two variables continue to hold. At any given point, f increases most rapidly in the direction of ∇f and decreases most rapidly in the direction of $-\nabla f$. In any direction orthogonal to ∇f, the derivative is zero.

EXAMPLE 5

a) Find the derivative of $f(x, y, z) = x^3 - xy^2 - z$ at $P_0(1, 1, 0)$ in the direction of $\mathbf{A} = 2\,\mathbf{i} - 3\,\mathbf{j} + 6\,\mathbf{k}$.

b) In what directions does f change most rapidly at P_0, and what are the rates of change in these directions?

Solution

a) The direction of **A** is obtained by dividing **A** by its length:

$$|\mathbf{A}| = \sqrt{(2)^2 + (-3)^2 + (6)^2} = \sqrt{49} = 7$$
$$\mathbf{u} = \frac{\mathbf{A}}{|\mathbf{A}|} = \frac{2}{7}\mathbf{i} - \frac{3}{7}\mathbf{j} + \frac{6}{7}\mathbf{k}.$$

The partial derivatives of f at P_0 are

$$f_x = 3x^2 - y^2\big|_{(1,1,0)} = 2,$$
$$f_y = -2xy\big|_{(1,1,0)} = -2, \qquad f_z = -1\big|_{(1,1,0)} = -1.$$

The gradient of f at P_0 is

$$\nabla f\big|_{(1,1,0)} = 2\,\mathbf{i} - 2\,\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}.$$

The derivative of f at P_0 in the direction of **A** is therefore

$$(D_{\mathbf{u}} f)\big|_{(1,1,0)} = \nabla f\big|_{(1,1,0)} \cdot \mathbf{u} = (2\,\mathbf{i} - 2\,\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}) \cdot \left(\frac{2}{7}\mathbf{i} - \frac{3}{7}\mathbf{j} + \frac{6}{7}\mathbf{k}\right)$$
$$= \frac{4}{7} + \frac{6}{7} - \frac{6}{7} = \frac{4}{7}.$$

b) The function increases most rapidly in the direction of $\nabla f = 2\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$, and decreases most rapidly in the direction of $-\nabla f$. The rates of change in the directions are, respectively,

$$|\nabla f| = \sqrt{(2)^2 + (-2)^2 + (-1)^2} = \sqrt{9} = 3 \qquad \text{and} \qquad -|\nabla f| = -3.$$

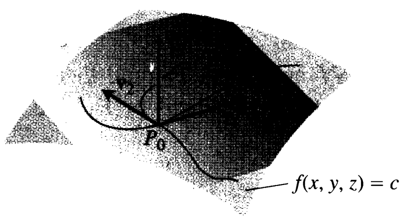
Equations for Tangent Planes and Normal Lines

If $\mathbf{r} = g(t)\,\mathbf{i} + h(t)\,\mathbf{j} + k(t)\,\mathbf{k}$ is a smooth curve on the level surface $f(x, y, z) = c$ of a differentiable function f, then $f(g(t), h(t), k(t)) = c$. Differentiating both sides of this equation with respect to t leads to

$$\frac{d}{dt} f(g(t), h(t), k(t)) = \frac{d}{dt}(c)$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\frac{dg}{dt} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\frac{dh}{dt} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}\frac{dk}{dt} = 0 \qquad \text{Chain Rule}$$

$$\underbrace{\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}\mathbf{k}\right)}_{\nabla f} \cdot \underbrace{\left(\frac{dg}{dt}\mathbf{i} + \frac{dh}{dt}\mathbf{j} + \frac{dk}{dt}\mathbf{k}\right)}_{d\mathbf{r}/dt} = 0. \tag{7}$$



12.39 ∇f is orthogonal to the velocity vector of every smooth curve in the surface through P_0. The velocity vectors at P_0 therefore lie in a common plane, which we call the tangent plane at P_0.

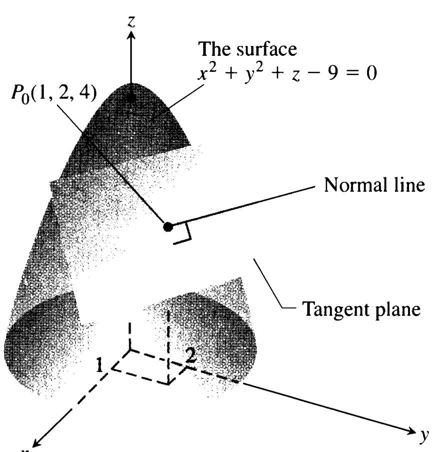
At every point along the curve, ∇f is orthogonal to the curve's velocity vector.

Now let us restrict our attention to the curves that pass through P_0 (Fig. 12.39). All the velocity vectors at P_0 are orthogonal to ∇f at P_0, so the curves' tangent lines all lie in the plane through P_0 normal to ∇f. We call this plane the tangent plane of the surface at P_0. The line through P_0 perpendicular to the plane is the surface's normal line at P_0.

Definitions

The **tangent plane** at the point $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ on the level surface $f(x, y, z) = c$ is the plane through P_0 normal to $\nabla f|_{P_0}$.

The **normal line** of the surface at P_0 is the line through P_0 parallel to $\nabla f|_{P_0}$.



12.40 The tangent plane and normal line to the surface $x^2 + y^2 + z - 9 = 0$ at $P_0(1, 2, 4)$ (Example 6).

Thus, from Section 10.5, the tangent plane and normal line, respectively, have the following equations:

$$f_x(P_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(P_0)(y - y_0) + f_z(P_0)(z - z_0) = 0 \tag{8}$$

$$x = x_0 + f_x(P_0)\,t, \quad y = y_0 + f_y(P_0)\,t, \quad z = z_0 + f_z(P_0)\,t. \tag{9}$$

EXAMPLE 6 Find the tangent plane and normal line of the surface

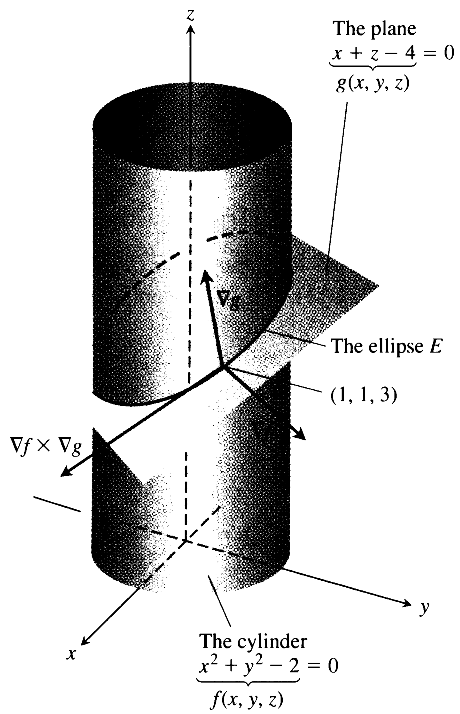
$$f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z - 9 = 0 \qquad \text{A circular paraboloid}$$

at the point $P_0(1, 2, 4)$.

Solution The surface is shown in Fig. 12.40.

The tangent plane is the plane through P_0 perpendicular to the gradient of f at P_0. The gradient is

$$\nabla f|_{P_0} = (2x\,\mathbf{i} + 2y\,\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})_{(1,2,4)} = 2\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}.$$



12.41 The cylinder $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 - 2 = 0$ and the plane $g(x, y, z) = x + z - 4 = 0$ intersect in an ellipse E (Example 7).

The plane is therefore the plane

$$2(x-1) + 4(y-2) + (z-4) = 0, \qquad \text{or} \qquad 2x + 4y + z = 14.$$

The line normal to the surface at P_0 is

$$x = 1 + 2t, \qquad y = 2 + 4t, \qquad z = 4 + t.$$

❑

EXAMPLE 7 The surfaces

$$f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 - 2 = 0 \qquad \text{A cylinder}$$

and

$$g(x, y, z) = x + z - 4 = 0 \qquad \text{A plane}$$

meet in an ellipse E (Fig. 12.41). Find parametric equations for the line tangent to E at the point $P_0(1, 1, 3)$.

Solution The tangent line is orthogonal to both ∇f and ∇g at P_0, and therefore parallel to $\mathbf{v} = \nabla f \times \nabla g$. The components of $\mathbf{v}$ and the coordinates of P_0 give us equations for the line. We have

$$\nabla f_{(1,1,3)} = (2x\,\mathbf{i} + 2y\,\mathbf{j})_{(1,1,3)} = 2\,\mathbf{i} + 2\,\mathbf{j}$$

$$\nabla g_{(1,1,3)} = (\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{k})_{(1,1,3)} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{k}$$

$$\mathbf{v} = (2\,\mathbf{i} + 2\,\mathbf{j}) \times (\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{k}) = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 2\,\mathbf{i} - 2\,\mathbf{j} - 2\,\mathbf{k}.$$

The line is

$$x = 1 + 2t, \qquad y = 1 - 2t, \qquad z = 3 - 2t.$$

❑

Planes Tangent to a Surface $z = f(x, y)$

To find an equation for the plane tangent to a surface $z = f(x, y)$ at a point $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ where $z_0 = f(x_0, y_0)$, we first observe that the equation $z = f(x, y)$ is equivalent to $f(x, y) - z = 0$. The surface $z = f(x, y)$ is therefore the zero level surface of the function $F(x, y, z) = f(x, y) - z$. The partial derivatives of F are

$$F_x = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(f(x, y) - z) = f_x - 0 = f_x$$

$$F_y = \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(f(x, y) - z) = f_y - 0 = f_y$$

$$F_z = \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(f(x, y) - z) = 0 - 1 = -1.$$

The formula

$$F_x(P_0)(x - x_0) + F_y(P_0)(y - y_0) + F_z(P_0)(z - z_0) = 0 \qquad \text{Eq. (8) restated for } F(x, y, z)$$

for the plane tangent to the level surface at P_0 therefore reduces to

$$f_x(x_0, y_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y - y_0) - (z - z_0) = 0.$$

The plane tangent to the surface $z = f(x, y)$ at the point $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0) = (x_0, y_0, f(x_0, y_0))$ is

$$f_x(x_0, y_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y - y_0) - (z - z_0) = 0. \qquad (10)$$

EXAMPLE 8 Find the plane tangent to the surface $z = x\cos y - ye^x$ at $(0, 0, 0)$.

Solution We calculate the partial derivatives of $f(x, y) = x\cos y - ye^x$ and use Eq. (10):

$$f_x(0, 0) = (\cos y - ye^x)_{(0,0)} = 1 - 0 \cdot 1 = 1$$

$$f_y(0, 0) = (-x\sin y - e^x)_{(0,0)} = 0 - 1 = -1.$$

The tangent plane is therefore

$$1 \cdot (x - 0) - 1 \cdot (y - 0) - (z - 0) = 0, \qquad \text{Eq. (10)}$$

or

$$x - y - z = 0.$$

Increments and Distance

The directional derivative plays the role of an ordinary derivative when we want to estimate how much a function f changes if we move a small distance ds from a point P_0 to another point nearby. If f were a function of a single variable, we would have

$$df = f'(P_0)\,ds. \qquad \text{Ordinary derivative} \times \text{increment}$$

For a function of two or more variables, we use the formula

$$df = (\nabla f|_{P_0} \cdot \mathbf{u})\,ds, \qquad \text{Directional derivative} \times \text{increment}$$

where $\mathbf{u}$ is the direction of the motion away from P_0.

Estimating the Change in f in a Direction u

To estimate the change in the value of a function f when we move a small distance ds from a point P_0 in a particular direction $\mathbf{u}$, use the formula

$$df = \underbrace{(\nabla f|_{P_0} \cdot \mathbf{u})}_{\substack{\text{directional}\\ \text{derivative}}} \cdot \underbrace{ds}_{\substack{\text{distance}\\ \text{increment}}}$$

EXAMPLE 9 Estimate how much the value of

$$f(x, y, z) = xe^y + yz$$

will change if the point $P(x, y, z)$ moves 0.1 unit from $P_0(2, 0, 0)$ straight toward $P_1(4, 1, -2)$.

Solution We first find the derivative of f at P_0 in the direction of the vector

$$\overrightarrow{P_0P_1} = 2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}.$$

The direction of this vector is

$$\mathbf{u} = \frac{\overrightarrow{P_0P_1}}{|\overrightarrow{P_0P_1}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{P_0P_1}}{3} = \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{3}\mathbf{j} - \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{k}.$$

The gradient of f at P_0 is

$$\nabla f|_{(2,0,0)} = (e^y\mathbf{i} + (xe^y + z)\mathbf{j} + y\mathbf{k})|_{(2,0,0)} = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}.$$

Therefore,

$$\nabla f|_{P_0} \cdot \mathbf{u} = (\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}) \cdot \left(\frac{2}{3}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{3}\mathbf{j} - \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{k}\right) = \frac{2}{3} + \frac{2}{3} = \frac{4}{3}.$$

The change df in f that results from moving $ds = 0.1$ unit away from P_0 in the direction of $\mathbf{u}$ is approximately

$$df = (\nabla f|_{P_0} \cdot \mathbf{u})(ds) = \left(\frac{4}{3}\right)(0.1) \approx 0.13.$$

❑

Algebra Rules for Gradients

If we know the gradients of two functions f and g, we automatically know the gradients of their constant multiples, sum, difference, product, and quotient.

These rules have the same form as the corresponding rules for derivatives, as they should (Exercise 65).

Algebra Rules for Gradients

1. *Constant Multiple Rule:* $\nabla(kf) = k\nabla f$ (any number k)
2. *Sum Rule:* $\nabla(f + g) = \nabla f + \nabla g$
3. *Difference Rule:* $\nabla(f - g) = \nabla f - \nabla g$
4. *Product Rule:* $\nabla(fg) = f\nabla g + g\nabla f$
5. *Quotient Rule:* $\nabla\left(\frac{f}{g}\right) = \frac{g\nabla f - f\nabla g}{g^2}$

EXAMPLE 10 We illustrate the rules with

$$f(x, y, z) = x - y \qquad g(x, y, z) = z$$
$$\nabla f = \mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} \qquad \nabla g = \mathbf{k}.$$

We have:

1. $\nabla(2f) = \nabla(2x - 2y) = 2\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} = 2\nabla f$
2. $\nabla(f + g) = \nabla(x - y + z) = \mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} = \nabla f + \nabla g$
3. $\nabla(f - g) = \nabla(x - y - z) = \mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k} = \nabla f - \nabla g$
4. $\nabla(fg) = \nabla(xz - yz) = z\mathbf{i} - z\mathbf{j} + (x - y)\mathbf{k} = g\nabla f + f\nabla g$

$$5.\quad \nabla\left(\frac{f}{g}\right) = \nabla\left(\frac{x-y}{z}\right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{x-y}{z}\right)\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{x-y}{z}\right)\mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\left(\frac{x-y}{z}\right)\mathbf{k}$$

$$= \frac{1}{z}\mathbf{i} - \frac{1}{z}\mathbf{j} + \frac{z\cdot 0 - (x-y)\cdot 1}{z^2}\mathbf{k}$$

$$= \frac{z\,\mathbf{i} - z\,\mathbf{j} - (x-y)\,\mathbf{k}}{z^2} = \frac{g\nabla f - f\nabla g}{g^2}$$

❑

Exercises 12.7

Calculating Gradients at Points

In Exercises 1–4, find the gradient of the function at the given point. Then sketch the gradient together with the level curve that passes through the point.

1. $f(x, y) = y - x, \quad (2, 1)$
2. $f(x, y) = \ln(x^2 + y^2), \quad (1, 1)$
3. $g(x, y) = y - x^2, \quad (-1, 0)$
4. $g(x, y) = \dfrac{x^2}{2} - \dfrac{y^2}{2}, \quad (\sqrt{2},\ 1)$

In Exercises 5–8, find ∇f at the given point.

5. $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 - 2z^2 + z\ln x, \quad (1, 1, 1)$
6. $f(x, y, z) = 2z^3 - 3(x^2 + y^2)z + \tan^{-1} xz, \quad (1, 1, 1)$
7. $f(x, y, z) = (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-1/2} + \ln(xyz), \quad (-1, 2, -2)$
8. $f(x, y, z) = e^{x+y}\cos z + (y + 1)\sin^{-1} x, \quad (0, 0, \pi/6)$

Finding Directional Derivatives in the *xy*-Plane

In Exercises 9–16, find the derivative of the function at P_0 in the direction of **A**.

9. $f(x, y) = 2xy - 3y^2, \quad P_0(5, 5), \quad \mathbf{A} = 4\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}$
10. $f(x, y) = 2x^2 + y^2, \quad P_0(-1, 1), \quad \mathbf{A} = 3\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j}$
11. $g(x, y) = x - (y^2/x) + \sqrt{3}\sec^{-1}(2xy), \quad P_0(1, 1),$ $\mathbf{A} = 12\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j}$
12. $h(x, y) = \tan^{-1}(y/x) + \sqrt{3}\sin^{-1}(xy/2), \quad P_0(1, 1),$ $\mathbf{A} = 3\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j}$
13. $f(x, y, z) = xy + yz + zx, \quad P_0(1, -1, 2),$ $\mathbf{A} = 3\mathbf{i} + 6\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$
14. $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + 2y^2 - 3z^2, \quad P_0(1, 1, 1), \quad \mathbf{A} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$
15. $g(x, y, z) = 3e^x\cos yz, \quad P_0(0, 0, 0), \quad \mathbf{A} = 2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$
16. $h(x, y, z) = \cos xy + e^{yz} + \ln zx, \quad P_0(1, 0, 1/2),$ $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$

Directions of Most Rapid Increase and Decrease

In Exercises 17–22, find the directions in which the functions increase and decrease most rapidly at P_0. Then find the derivatives of the functions in these directions.

17. $f(x, y) = x^2 + xy + y^2, \quad P_0(-1, 1)$
18. $f(x, y) = x^2y + e^{xy}\sin y, \quad P_0(1, 0)$
19. $f(x, y, z) = (x/y) - yz, \quad P_0(4, 1, 1)$
20. $g(x, y, z) = xe^y + z^2, \quad P_0(1, \ln 2, 1/2)$
21. $f(x, y, z) = \ln xy + \ln yz + \ln xz, \quad P_0(1, 1, 1)$
22. $h(x, y, z) = \ln(x^2 + y^2 - 1) + y + 6z, \quad P_0(1, 1, 0)$

Estimating Change

23. By about how much will

$$f(x, y, z) = \ln\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$$

change if the point $P(x, y, z)$ moves from $P_0(3, 4, 12)$ a distance of $ds = 0.1$ units in the direction of $3\mathbf{i} + 6\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$?

24. By about how much will

$$f(x, y, z) = e^x\cos yz$$

change as the point $P(x, y, z)$ moves from the origin a distance of $ds = 0.1$ units in the direction of $2\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$?

25. By about how much will

$$g(x, y, z) = x + x\cos z - y\sin z + y$$

change if the point $P(x, y, z)$ moves from $P_0(2, -1, 0)$ a distance of $ds = 0.2$ units toward the point $P_1(0, 1, 2)$?

26. By about how much will

$$h(x, y, z) = \cos(\pi xy) + xz^2$$

change if the point $P(x, y, z)$ moves from $P_0(-1, -1, -1)$ a distance of $ds = 0.1$ units toward the origin?

Tangent Planes and Normal Lines to Surfaces

In Exercises 27–34, find equations for the (a) tangent plane and (b) normal line at the point P_0 on the given surface.

27. $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 3, \quad P_0(1, 1, 1)$

28. $x^2 + y^2 - z^2 = 18, \quad P_0(3, 5, -4)$

29. $2z - x^2 = 0, \quad P_0(2, 0, 2)$

30. $x^2 + 2xy - y^2 + z^2 = 7, \quad P_0(1, -1, 3)$

31. $\cos \pi x - x^2 y + e^{xz} + yz = 4, \quad P_0(0, 1, 2)$

32. $x^2 - xy - y^2 - z = 0, \quad P_0(1, 1, -1)$

33. $x + y + z = 1, \quad P_0(0, 1, 0)$

34. $x^2 + y^2 - 2xy - x + 3y - z = -4, \quad P_0(2, -3, 18)$

In Exercises 35–38, find an equation for the plane that is tangent to the given surface at the given point.

35. $z = \ln(x^2 + y^2), \quad (1, 0, 0)$ **36.** $z = e^{-(x^2+y^2)}, \quad (0, 0, 1)$

37. $z = \sqrt{y - x}, \quad (1, 2, 1)$ **38.** $z = 4x^2 + y^2, \quad (1, 1, 5)$

Tangent Lines to Curves

In Exercises 39–42, sketch the curve $f(x, y) = c$ together with ∇f and the tangent line at the given point. Then write an equation for the tangent line.

39. $x^2 + y^2 = 4, \quad (\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2})$

40. $x^2 - y = 1, \quad (\sqrt{2}, 1)$

41. $xy = -4, \quad (2, -2)$

42. $x^2 - xy + y^2 = 7, \quad (-1, 2)$ (This is the curve in Section 2.6, Example 4.)

In Exercises 43–48, find parametric equations for the line tangent to the curve of intersection of the surfaces at the given point.

43. Surfaces: $x + y^2 + 2z = 4, \quad x = 1$
Point: $(1, 1, 1)$

44. Surfaces: $xyz = 1, \quad x^2 + 2y^2 + 3z^2 = 6$
Point: $(1, 1, 1)$

45. Surfaces: $x^2 + 2y + 2z = 4, \quad y = 1$
Point: $(1, 1, 1/2)$

46. Surfaces: $x + y^2 + z = 2, \quad y = 1$
Point: $(1/2, 1, 1/2)$

47. Surfaces: $x^3 + 3x^2y^2 + y^3 + 4xy - z^2 = 0,$
$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 11$
Point: $(1, 1, 3)$

48. Surfaces: $x^2 + y^2 = 4, \quad x^2 + y^2 - z = 0$
Point: $\left(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2}, 4\right)$

Theory and Examples

49. In what directions is the derivative of $f(x, y) = xy + y^2$ at $P(3, 2)$ equal to zero?

50. In what two directions is the derivative of $f(x, y) = (x^2 - y^2)/(x^2 + y^2)$ at $P(1, 1)$ equal to zero?

51. Is there a direction **A** in which the rate of change of $f(x, y) = x^2 - 3xy + 4y^2$ at $P(1, 2)$ equals 14? Give reasons for your answer.

52. Is there a direction **A** in which the rate of change of the temperature function $T(x, y, z) = 2xy - yz$ (temperature in degrees Celsius, distance in feet) at $P(1, -1, 1)$ is $-3°\text{C/ft}$? Give reasons for your answer.

53. The derivative of $f(x, y)$ at $P_0(1, 2)$ in the direction of $\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$ is $2\sqrt{2}$ and in the direction of $-2\mathbf{j}$ is -3. What is the derivative of f in the direction of $-\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j}$? Give reasons for your answer.

54. The derivative of $f(x, y, z)$ at a point P is greatest in the direction of $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$. In this direction the value of the derivative is $2\sqrt{3}$.

k) What is ∇f at P? Give reasons for your answer.
l) What is the derivative of f at P in the direction of $\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$?

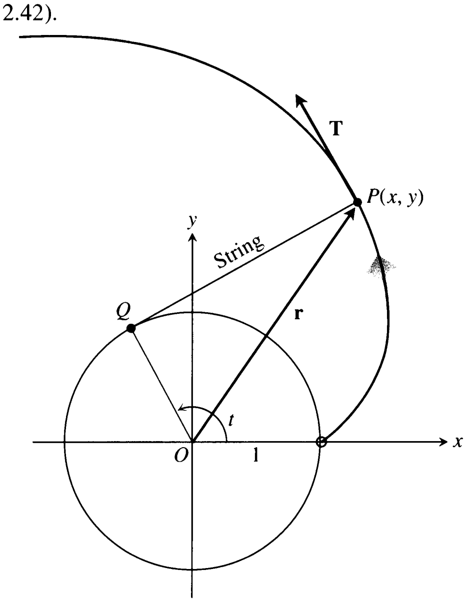
55. *Temperature change along a circle.* Suppose that the Celsius temperature at the point (x, y) in the xy-plane is $T(x, y) = x \sin 2y$ and that distance in the xy-plane is measured in meters. A particle is moving *clockwise* around the circle of radius 1 m centered at the origin at the constant rate of 2 m/sec.

a) How fast is the temperature experienced by the particle changing in °C/m at the point $P(1/2, \sqrt{3}/2)$?
b) How fast is the temperature experienced by the particle changing in °C/sec at P?

56. *Change along the involute of a circle.* Find the derivative of $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$ in the direction of the unit tangent vector of the curve

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t + t \sin t)\,\mathbf{i} + (\sin t - t \cos t)\,\mathbf{j}, \quad t > 0$$

(Fig. 12.42).



12.42 The involute of the unit circle from Section 11.3, Example 5. If you move out along the involute, covering distance along the curve at a constant rate, your distance from the origin will increase at a constant rate as well. (This is how to interpret the result of your calculation in Exercise 56.)

57. *Change along a helix.* Find the derivative of $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ in the direction of the unit tangent vector of the helix

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\,\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\,\mathbf{j} + t\,\mathbf{k}$$

at the points where $t = -\pi/4, 0$, and $\pi/4$. The function f gives the square of the distance from a point $P(x, y, z)$ on the helix to the origin. The derivatives calculated here give the rates at which the square of the distance is changing with respect to t as P moves through the points where $t = -\pi/4, 0$, and $\pi/4$.

58. The Celsius temperature in a region in space is given by $T(x, y, z) = 2x^2 - xyz$. A particle is moving in this region and its position at time t is given by $x = 2t^2, y = 3t, z = -t^2$, where time is measured in seconds and distance in meters.

a) How fast is the temperature experienced by the particle changing in °C/m when the particle is at the point $P(8, 6, -4)$?

b) How fast is the temperature experienced by the particle changing in °C/sec at P?

59. Show that $A(x - x_0) + B(y - y_0) = 0$ is an equation for the line in the xy-plane through the point (x_0, y_0) normal to the vector $\mathbf{N} = A\,\mathbf{i} + B\,\mathbf{j}$.

60. *Normal curves and tangent curves.* A curve is *normal* to a surface $f(x, y, z) = c$ at a point of intersection if the curve's velocity vector is a scalar multiple of ∇f at the point. The curve is *tangent* to the surface at a point of intersection if its velocity vector is orthogonal to ∇f there.

a) Show that the curve

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = \sqrt{t}\,\mathbf{i} + \sqrt{t}\,\mathbf{j} - \frac{1}{4}(t + 3)\,\mathbf{k}$$

is normal to the surface $x^2 + y^2 - z = 3$ when $t = 1$.

b) Show that the curve

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = \sqrt{t}\,\mathbf{i} + \sqrt{t}\,\mathbf{j} + (2t - 1)\,\mathbf{k}$$

is tangent to the surface $x^2 + y^2 - z = 1$ when $t = 1$.

61. *Another way to see why gradients are normal to level curves.* Suppose that a differentiable function $f(x, y)$ has a constant value c along the differentiable curve $x = g(t), y = h(t)$ for all values of t. Differentiate both sides of the equation $f(g(t), h(t)) = c$ with respect to t to show that ∇f is normal to the curve's tangent vector at every point.

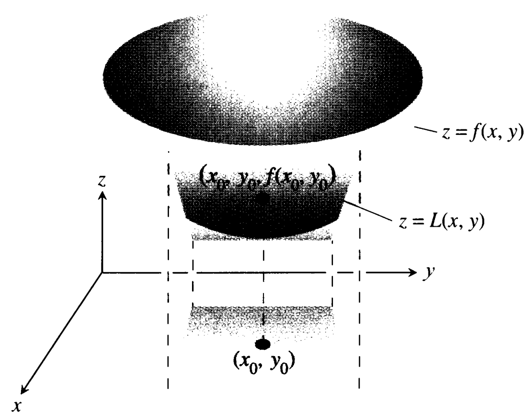
62. *The linearization of f(x, y) is a tangent-plane approximation.* Show that the tangent plane at the point $P_0(x_0, y_0, f(x_0, y_0))$ on the surface $z = f(x, y)$ defined by a differentiable function f is the plane

$$f_x(x_0, y_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y - y_0) - (z - f(x_0, y_0)) = 0$$

or

$$z = f(x_0, y_0) + f_x(x_0, y_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y - y_0).$$

Thus the tangent plane at P_0 is the graph of the linearization of f at P_0 (Fig. 12.43).



12.43 The graph of a function $z = f(x, y)$ and its linearization at a point (x_0, y_0). The plane defined by L is tangent to the surface at the point above the point (x_0, y_0). This furnishes a geometric explanation of why the values of L lie close to those of f in the immediate neighborhood of (x_0, y_0) (Exercise 62).

63. *Directional derivatives and scalar components.* How is the derivative of a differentiable function $f(x, y, z)$ at a point P_0 in the direction of a unit vector $\mathbf{u}$ related to the scalar component of $(\nabla f)_{P_0}$ in the direction of $\mathbf{u}$? Give reasons for your answer.

64. *Directional derivatives and partial derivatives.* Assuming that the necessary derivatives of $f(x, y, z)$ are defined, how are $D_{\mathbf{i}} f$, $D_{\mathbf{j}} f$, and $D_{\mathbf{k}} f$ related to f_x, f_y, and f_z? Give reasons for your answer.

65. *The algebra rules for gradients.* Given a constant k and the gradients

$$\nabla f = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}\mathbf{k}$$

and

$$\nabla g = \frac{\partial g}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial g}{\partial y}\mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial g}{\partial z}\mathbf{k},$$

use the scalar equations

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}(kf) = k\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}, \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(f \pm g) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \pm \frac{\partial g}{\partial x},$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}(fg) = f\frac{\partial g}{\partial x} + g\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}, \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{f}{g}\right) = \frac{g\dfrac{\partial f}{\partial x} - f\dfrac{\partial g}{\partial x}}{g^2},$$

and so on, to establish the following rules:

a) $\nabla(kf) = k\nabla f$

b) $\nabla(f + g) = \nabla f + \nabla g$

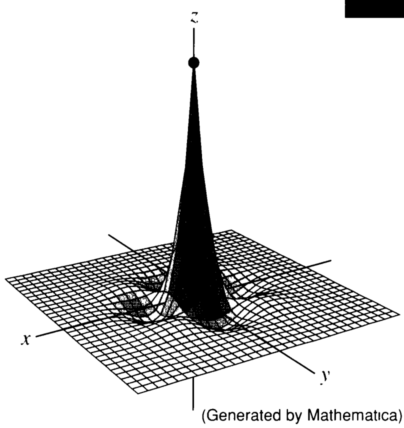
c) $\nabla(f - g) = \nabla f - \nabla g$

d) $\nabla(fg) = f\nabla g + g\nabla f$

e) $\nabla\left(\dfrac{f}{g}\right) = \dfrac{g\nabla f - f\nabla g}{g^2}$

12.8 Extreme Values and Saddle Points

Continuous functions defined on closed bounded regions in the xy-plane take on absolute maximum and minimum values on these domains (Figs. 12.44 and 12.45). It is important to be able to find these values and to know where they occur. We can often accomplish this by examining partial derivatives.



12.44 The function

$$z = (\cos x)(\cos y)e^{-\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}$$

has a maximum value of 1 and a minimum value of about -0.067 on the square region $|x| \leq 3\pi/2$, $|y| \leq 3\pi/2$.

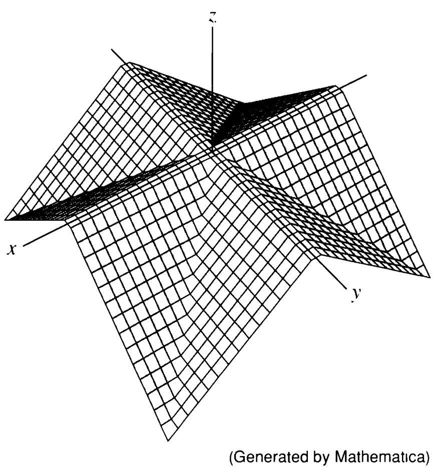
The Derivative Tests

To find the local extreme values of a function of a single variable, we look for points where the graph has a horizontal tangent line. At such points we then look for local maxima, local minima, and points of inflection. For a function $f(x, y)$ of two variables, we look for points where the surface $z = f(x, y)$ has a horizontal tangent *plane.* At such points we then look for local maxima, local minima, and saddle points (more about saddle points in a moment).

Definitions

Let $f(x, y)$ be defined on a region R containing the point (a, b). Then

1. $f(a, b)$ is a **local maximum** value of f if $f(a, b) \geq f(x, y)$ for all domain points (x, y) in an open disk centered at (a, b).
2. $f(a, b)$ is a **local minimum** value of f if $f(a, b) \leq f(x, y)$ for all domain points (x, y) in an open disk centered at (a, b).



12.45 The "roof surface"

$$z = \frac{1}{2}(||x| - |y|| - |x| - |y|)$$

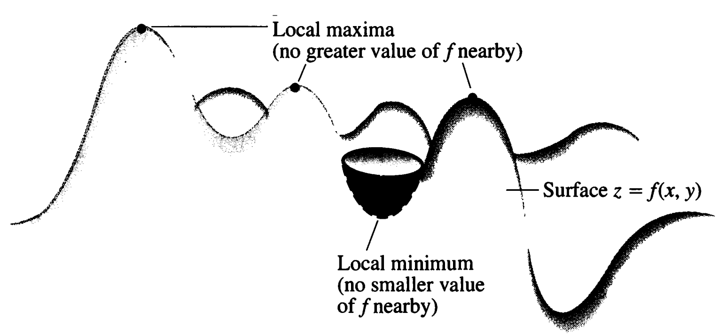
viewed from the point (10, 15, 20). The defining function has a maximum value of 0 and a minimum value of $-a$ on the square region $|x| \leq a$, $|y| \leq a$.

Local maxima correspond to mountain peaks on the surface $z = f(x, y)$ and local minima correspond to valley bottoms (Fig. 12.46). At such points the tangent planes, when they exist, are horizontal. Local extrema are also called **relative extrema.**

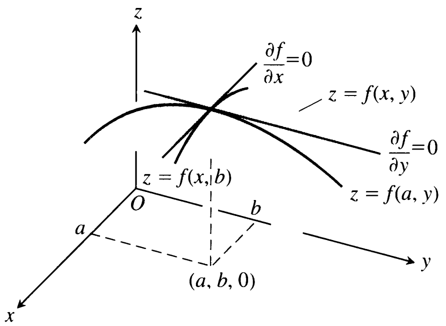
As with functions of a single variable, the key to identifying the local extrema is a first derivative test.

Theorem 7
First Derivative Test for Local Extreme Values

If $f(x, y)$ has a local maximum or minimum value at an interior point (a, b) of its domain, and if the first partial derivatives exist there, then $f_x(a, b) = 0$ and $f_y(a, b) = 0$.



12.46 A local maximum is a mountain peak and a local minimum is a valley low.



12.47 The maximum of f occurs at $x = a, y = b$.

Proof Suppose that f has a local maximum value at an interior point (a, b) of its domain. Then

1. $x = a$ is an interior point of the domain of the curve $z = f(x, b)$ in which the plane $y = b$ cuts the surface $z = f(x, y)$ (Fig. 12.47).
2. The function $z = f(x, b)$ is a differentiable function of x at $x = a$ (the derivative is $f_x(a, b)$).
3. The function $z = f(x, b)$ has a local maximum value at $x = a$.
4. The value of the derivative of $z = f(x, b)$ at $x = a$ is therefore zero (Theorem 2, Section 3.1). Since this derivative is $f_x(a, b)$, we conclude that $f_x(a, b) = 0$.

A similar argument with the function $z = f(a, y)$ shows that $f_y(a, b) = 0$.

This proves the theorem for local maximum values. The proof for local minimum values is left as Exercise 48. ❑

If we substitute the values $f_x(a, b) = 0$ and $f_y(a, b) = 0$ into the equation

$$f_x(a, b)(x - a) + f_y(a, b)(y - b) - (z - f(a, b)) = 0$$

for the tangent plane to the surface $z = f(x, y)$ at (a, b), the equation reduces to

$$0 \cdot (x - a) + 0 \cdot (y - b) - z + f(a, b) = 0$$

or

$$z = f(a, b).$$

Thus, Theorem 7 says that the surface does indeed have a horizontal tangent plane at a local extremum, provided there is a tangent plane there.

As in the single-variable case, Theorem 7 says that the only places a function $f(x, y)$ can ever have an extreme value are

1. Interior points where $f_x = f_y = 0$,
2. Interior points where one or both of f_x and f_y do not exist,
3. Boundary points of the function's domain.

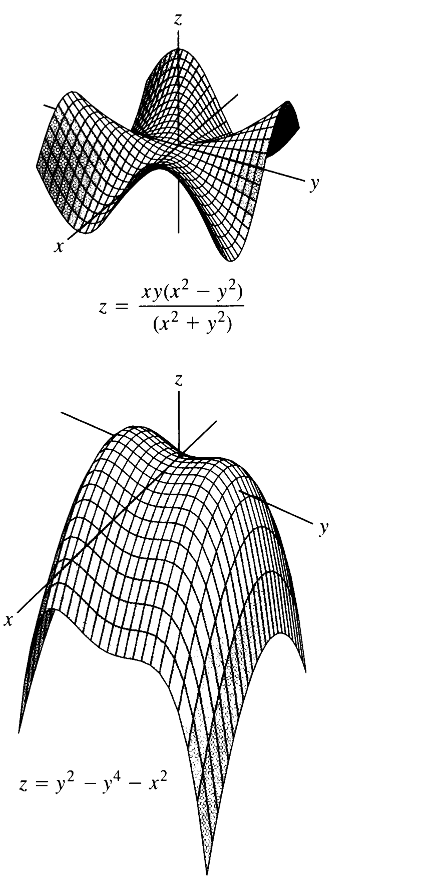
Definition

An interior point of the domain of a function $f(x, y)$ where both f_x and f_y are zero or where one or both of f_x and f_y do not exist is a **critical point** of f.

Thus, the only points where a function $f(x, y)$ can assume extreme values are critical points and boundary points. As with differentiable functions of a single variable, not every critical point gives rise to a local extremum. A differentiable function of a single variable might have a point of inflection. A differentiable function of two variables might have a saddle point.

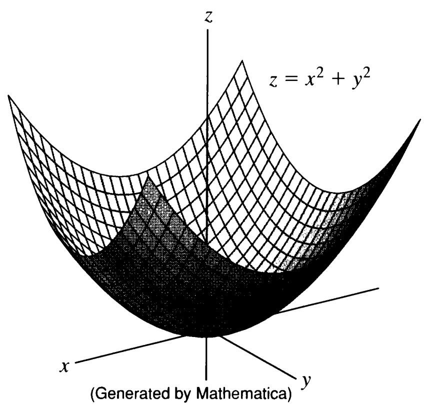
Definition

A differentiable function $f(x, y)$ has a **saddle point** at a critical point (a, b) if in every open disk centered at (a, b) there are domain points (x, y) where $f(x, y) > f(a, b)$ and domain points (x, y) where $f(x, y) < f(a, b)$. The corresponding point $(a, b, f(a, b))$ on the surface $z = f(x, y)$ is called a saddle point of the surface (Fig. 12.48).

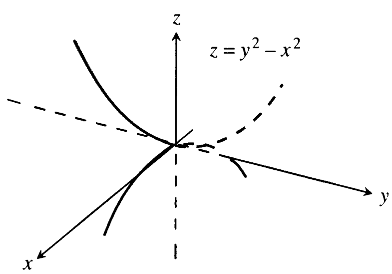


(Generated by Mathematica)

12.48 Saddle points at the origin.



12.49 The graph of the function $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$ is the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$. The function has only one critical point, the origin, which gives rise to a local minimum value of 0 (Example 1).



12.50 The origin is a saddle point of the function $f(x, y) = y^2 - x^2$. There are no local extreme values (Example 2).

EXAMPLE 1 Find the local extreme values of $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$.

Solution The domain of f is the entire plane (so there are no boundary points) and the partial derivatives $f_x = 2x$ and $f_y = 2y$ exist everywhere. Therefore, local extreme values can occur only where

$$f_x = 2x = 0 \qquad \text{and} \qquad f_y = 2y = 0.$$

The only possibility is the origin, where the value of f is zero. Since f is never negative, we see that the origin gives a local minimum (Fig. 12.49). ❑

EXAMPLE 2 Find the local extreme values (if any) of $f(x, y) = y^2 - x^2$.

Solution The domain of f is the entire plane (so there are no boundary points) and the partial derivatives $f_x = -2x$ and $f_y = 2y$ exist everywhere. Therefore, local extrema can occur only at the origin $(0, 0)$. However, along the positive x-axis f has the value $f(x, 0) = -x^2 < 0$; along the positive y-axis f has the value $f(0, y) = y^2 > 0$. Therefore every open disk in the xy-plane centered at $(0, 0)$ contains points where the function is positive and points where it is negative. The function has a saddle point at the origin (Fig. 12.50) instead of a local extreme value. We conclude that the function has no local extreme values. ❑

The fact that $f_x = f_y = 0$ at an interior point (a, b) of R does not tell us enough to be sure f has a local extreme value there. However, if f and its first and second partial derivatives are continuous on R, we may be able to learn the rest from the following theorem, proved in Section 12.10.

Theorem 8
Second Derivative Test for Local Extreme Values

Suppose $f(x, y)$ and its first and second partial derivatives are continuous throughout a disk centered at (a, b) and that $f_x(a, b) = f_y(a, b) = 0$. Then

i) f has a **local maximum** at (a, b) if $f_{xx} < 0$ and $f_{xx} f_{yy} - f_{xy}{}^2 > 0$ at (a, b);
ii) f has a **local minimum** at (a, b) if $f_{xx} > 0$ and $f_{xx} f_{yy} - f_{xy}{}^2 > 0$ at (a, b);
iii) f has a **saddle point** at (a, b) if $f_{xx} f_{yy} - f_{xy}{}^2 < 0$ at (a, b).
iv) **The test is inconclusive** at (a, b) if $f_{xx} f_{yy} - f_{xy}{}^2 = 0$ at (a, b). In this case, we must find some other way to determine the behavior of f at (a, b).

The expression $f_{xx} f_{yy} - f_{xy}{}^2$ is called the **discriminant** of f. It is sometimes easier to remember the determinant form,

$$f_{xx} f_{yy} - f_{xy}{}^2 = \begin{vmatrix} f_{xx} & f_{xy} \\ f_{xy} & f_{yy} \end{vmatrix}.$$

Theorem 8 says that if the discriminant is positive at the point (a, b), then the surface curves the same way in all directions: downwards if $f_{xx} < 0$, giving rise to a local maximum, and upwards if $f_{xx} > 0$, giving a local minimum. On the other hand, if the discriminant is negative at (a, b), then the surface curves up in some directions and down in others, so we have a saddle point.

EXAMPLE 3 Find the local extreme values of the function

$$f(x, y) = xy - x^2 - y^2 - 2x - 2y + 4.$$

Solution The function is defined and differentiable for all x and y and its domain has no boundary points. The function therefore has extreme values only at the points where f_x and f_y are simultaneously zero. This leads to

$$f_x = y - 2x - 2 = 0, \qquad f_y = x - 2y - 2 = 0,$$

or

$$x = y = -2.$$

Therefore, the point $(-2, -2)$ is the only point where f may take on an extreme value. To see if it does so, we calculate

$$f_{xx} = -2, \qquad f_{yy} = -2, \qquad f_{xy} = 1.$$

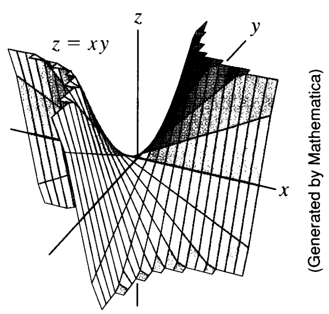
The discriminant of f at $(a, b) = (-2, -2)$ is

$$f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}^2 = (-2)(-2) - (1)^2 = 4 - 1 = 3.$$

The combination

$$f_{xx} < 0 \quad \text{and} \quad f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}^2 > 0$$

tells us that f has a local maximum at $(-2, -2)$. The value of f at this point is $f(-2, -2) = 8$.



12.51 The surface $z = xy$ has a saddle point at the origin (Example 4).

EXAMPLE 4 Find the local extreme values of $f(x, y) = xy$.

Solution Since f is differentiable everywhere (Fig. 12.51), it can assume extreme values only where

$$f_x = y = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad f_y = x = 0.$$

Thus, the origin is the only point where f might have an extreme value. To see what happens there, we calculate

$$f_{xx} = 0, \qquad f_{yy} = 0, \qquad f_{xy} = 1.$$

The discriminant,

$$f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}^2 = -1,$$

is negative. Therefore the function has a saddle point at (0, 0). We conclude that $f(x, y) = xy$ has no local extreme values.

Absolute Maxima and Minima on Closed Bounded Regions

We organize the search for the absolute extrema of a continuous function $f(x, y)$ on a closed and bounded region R into three steps.

Step 1: *List the interior points* of R where f may have local maxima and minima and evaluate f at these points. These are the points where $f_x = f_y = 0$ or where one or both of f_x and f_y fail to exist (the critical points of f).

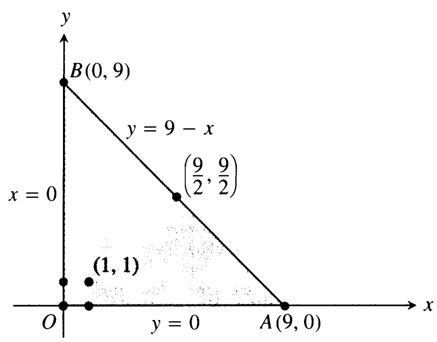
Step 2: *List the boundary points* of R where f has local maxima and minima and evaluate f at these points. We will show how to do this shortly.

Step 3: *Look through the lists* for the maximum and minimum values of f. These will be the absolute maximum and minimum values of f on R. Since absolute maxima and minima are also local maxima and minima, the absolute maximum and minimum values of f already appear somewhere in the lists made in steps 1 and 2. We have only to glance at the lists to see what they are.

EXAMPLE 5 Find the absolute maximum and minimum values of

$$f(x, y) = 2 + 2x + 2y - x^2 - y^2$$

on the triangular plate in the first quadrant bounded by the lines $x = 0$, $y = 0$, $y = 9 - x$.



12.52 This triangular plate is the domain of the function in Example 5.

Solution Since f is differentiable, the only places where f can assume these values are points inside the triangle (Fig. 12.52) where $f_x = f_y = 0$ and points on the boundary.

Interior points. For these we have

$$f_x = 2 - 2x = 0, \qquad f_y = 2 - 2y = 0,$$

yielding the single point $(x, y) = (1, 1)$. The value of f there is

$$f(1, 1) = 4.$$

Boundary points. We take the triangle one side at a time:

1. On the segment OA, $y = 0$. The function

$$f(x, y) = f(x, 0) = 2 + 2x - x^2$$

may now be regarded as a function of x defined on the closed interval $0 \le x \le 9$. Its extreme values (we know from Chapter 3) may occur at the endpoints

$$x = 0 \qquad \text{where} \quad f(0, 0) = 2$$

$$x = 9 \qquad \text{where} \quad f(9, 0) = 2 + 18 - 81 = -61$$

and at the interior points where $f'(x, 0) = 2 - 2x = 0$. The only interior point where $f'(x, 0) = 0$ is $x = 1$, where

$$f(x, 0) = f(1, 0) = 3.$$

2. On the segment OB, $x = 0$ and

$$f(x, y) = f(0, y) = 2 + 2y - y^2.$$

We know from the symmetry of f in x and y and from the analysis we just carried out that the candidates on this segment are

$$f(0, 0) = 2, \qquad f(0, 9) = -61, \qquad f(0, 1) = 3.$$

3. We have already accounted for the values of f at the endpoints of AB, so we need only look at the interior points of AB. With $y = 9 - x$, we have

$$f(x, y) = 2 + 2x + 2(9 - x) - x^2 - (9 - x)^2 = -61 + 18x - 2x^2.$$

Setting $f'(x, 9 - x) = 18 - 4x = 0$ gives

$$x = \frac{18}{4} = \frac{9}{2}.$$

At this value of x,

$$y = 9 - \frac{9}{2} = \frac{9}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad f(x, y) = f\left(\frac{9}{2}, \frac{9}{2}\right) = -\frac{41}{2}.$$

Summary. We list all the candidates: 4, 2, −61, 3, −(41/2). The maximum is 4, which f assumes at (1, 1). The minimum is −61, which f assumes at (0, 9) and (9, 0). ❑

Conclusion

Despite the power of Theorem 7, we urge you to remember its limitations. It does not apply to boundary points of a function's domain, where it is possible for a function to have extreme values along with nonzero derivatives. And it does not apply to points where either f_x or f_y fails to exist.

Summary of Max-Min Tests

The extreme values of $f(x, y)$ can occur only at

(i) **boundary points** of the domain of f,

(ii) **critical points** (interior points where $f_x = f_y = 0$ or points where f_x or f_y fail to exist).

If the first and second order partial derivatives of f are continuous throughout a disk centered at a point (a, b), and $f_x(a, b) = f_y(a, b) = 0$, you may be able to classify $f(a, b)$ with the ***second derivative test:***

(i) $f_{xx} < 0$ and $f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}{}^2 > 0$ at (a, b) $\Rightarrow$ **local maximum,**

(ii) $f_{xx} > 0$ and $f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}{}^2 > 0$ at (a, b) $\Rightarrow$ **local minimum,**

(iii) $f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}{}^2 < 0$ at (a, b) $\Rightarrow$ **saddle point,**

(iv) $f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}{}^2 = 0$ at (a, b) $\Rightarrow$ **test is inconclusive.**

Exercises 12.8

Finding Local Extrema

Find all the local maxima, local minima, and saddle points of the functions in Exercises 1–30.

1. $f(x, y) = x^2 + xy + y^2 + 3x - 3y + 4$

2. $f(x, y) = x^2 + 3xy + 3y^2 - 6x + 3y - 6$

3. $f(x, y) = 2xy - 5x^2 - 2y^2 + 4x + 4y - 4$

4. $f(x, y) = 2xy - 5x^2 - 2y^2 + 4x - 4$

5. $f(x, y) = x^2 + xy + 3x + 2y + 5$

6. $f(x, y) = y^2 + xy - 2x - 2y + 2$

7. $f(x, y) = 5xy - 7x^2 + 3x - 6y + 2$

8. $f(x, y) = 2xy - x^2 - 2y^2 + 3x + 4$

9. $f(x, y) = x^2 - 4xy + y^2 + 6y + 2$

10. $f(x, y) = 3x^2 + 6xy + 7y^2 - 2x + 4y$

11. $f(x, y) = 2x^2 + 3xy + 4y^2 - 5x + 2y$

12. $f(x, y) = 4x^2 - 6xy + 5y^2 - 20x + 26y$

13. $f(x, y) = x^2 - y^2 - 2x + 4y + 6$

14. $f(x, y) = x^2 - 2xy + 2y^2 - 2x + 2y + 1$

15. $f(x, y) = x^2 + 2xy$

16. $f(x, y) = 3 + 2x + 2y - 2x^2 - 2xy - y^2$

17. $f(x, y) = x^3 - y^3 - 2xy + 6$

18. $f(x, y) = x^3 + 3xy + y^3$

19. $f(x, y) = 6x^2 - 2x^3 + 3y^2 + 6xy$

20. $f(x, y) = 3y^2 - 2y^3 - 3x^2 + 6xy$

21. $f(x, y) = 9x^3 + y^3/3 - 4xy$

22. $f(x, y) = 8x^3 + y^3 + 6xy$

23. $f(x, y) = x^3 + y^3 + 3x^2 - 3y^2 - 8$

24. $f(x, y) = 2x^3 + 2y^3 - 9x^2 + 3y^2 - 12y$

25. $f(x, y) = 4xy - x^4 - y^4$

26. $f(x, y) = x^4 + y^4 + 4xy$

27. $f(x, y) = \dfrac{1}{x^2 + y^2 - 1}$ **28.** $f(x, y) = \dfrac{1}{x} + xy + \dfrac{1}{y}$

29. $f(x, y) = y \sin x$ **30.** $f(x, y) = e^{2x} \cos y$

Finding Absolute Extrema

In Exercises 31–38, find the absolute maxima and minima of the functions on the given domains.

31. $f(x, y) = 2x^2 - 4x + y^2 - 4y + 1$ on the closed triangular plate bounded by the lines $x = 0$, $y = 2$, $y = 2x$ in the first quadrant

32. $D(x, y) = x^2 - xy + y^2 + 1$ on the closed triangular plate in the first quadrant bounded by the lines $x = 0$, $y = 4$, $y = x$

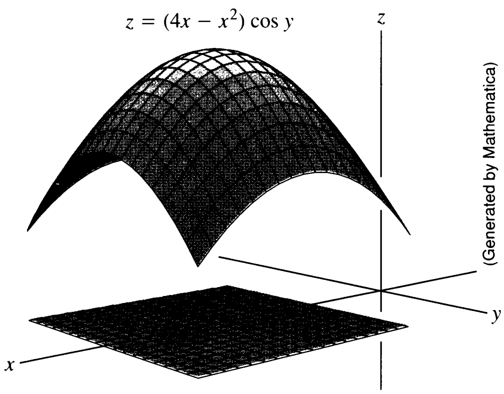
33. $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$ on the closed triangular plate bounded by the lines $x = 0$, $y = 0$, $y + 2x = 2$ in the first quadrant

34. $T(x, y) = x^2 + xy + y^2 - 6x$ on the rectangular plate $0 \le x \le 5$, $-3 \le y \le 3$

35. $T(x, y) = x^2 + xy + y^2 - 6x + 2$ on the rectangular plate $0 \le x \le 5$, $-3 \le y \le 0$

36. $f(x, y) = 48xy - 32x^3 - 24y^2$ on the rectangular plate $0 \le x \le 1$, $0 \le y \le 1$

37. $f(x, y) = (4x - x^2) \cos y$ on the rectangular plate $1 \le x \le 3$, $-\pi/4 \le y \le \pi/4$ (Fig. 12.53)



12.53 The function and domain in Exercise 37.

38. $f(x, y) = 4x - 8xy + 2y + 1$ on the triangular plate bounded by the lines $x = 0$, $y = 0$, $x + y = 1$ in the first quadrant

39. Find two numbers a and b with $a \le b$ such that

$$\int_a^b (6 - x - x^2)\,dx$$

has its largest value.

40. Find two numbers a and b with $a \le b$ such that

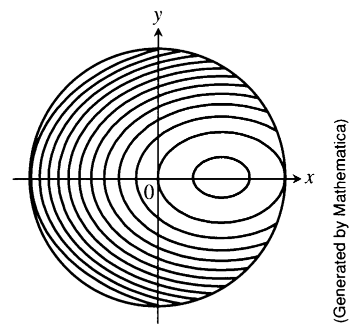
$$\int_a^b (24 - 2x - x^2)^{1/3} dx$$

has its largest value.

41. *Temperatures.* The flat circular plate in Fig. 12.54 has the shape of the region $x^2 + y^2 \le 1$. The plate, including the boundary where $x^2 + y^2 = 1$, is heated so that the temperature at the point (x, y) is

$$T(x, y) = x^2 + 2y^2 - x.$$

Find the temperatures at the hottest and coldest points on the plate.

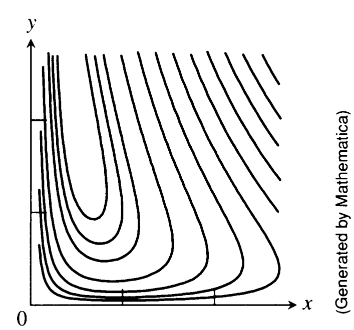


12.54 Curves of constant temperature are called isotherms. The figure shows isotherms of the temperature function $T(x, y) = x^2 + 2y^2 - x$ on the disk $x^2 + y^2 \le 1$ in the xy-plane. Exercise 41 asks you to locate the extreme temperatures.

42. Find the critical point of

$$f(x, y) = xy + 2x - \ln x^2 y$$

in the open first quadrant ($x > 0$, $y > 0$) and show that f takes on a minimum there (Fig. 12.55).



12.55 The function $f(x, y) = xy + 2x - \ln x^2 y$ (selected level curves shown here) takes on a minimum value somewhere in the open first quadrant $x > 0, y > 0$ (Exercise 42).

Theory and Examples

43. Find the maxima, minima, and saddle points of $f(x, y)$, if any, given that

a) $f_x = 2x - 4y$ and $f_y = 2y - 4x$
b) $f_x = 2x - 2$ and $f_y = 2y - 4$
c) $f_x = 9x^2 - 9$ and $f_y = 2y + 4$

Describe your reasoning in each case.

44. The discriminant $f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}{}^2$ is zero at the origin for each of the following functions, so the second derivative test fails there. Determine whether the function has a maximum, a minimum, or neither at the origin by imagining what the surface $z = f(x, y)$ looks like. Describe your reasoning in each case.

a) $f(x, y) = x^2y^2$ b) $f(x, y) = 1 - x^2y^2$
c) $f(x, y) = xy^2$ d) $f(x, y) = x^3y^2$
e) $f(x, y) = x^3y^3$ f) $f(x, y) = x^4y^4$

45. Show that (0, 0) is a critical point of $f(x, y) = x^2 + kxy + y^2$ no matter what value the constant k has. (*Hint:* Consider two cases: $k = 0$ and $k \neq 0$.)

46. For what values of the constant k does the second derivative test guarantee that $f(x, y) = x^2 + kxy + y^2$ will have a saddle point at (0, 0)? a local minimum at (0, 0)? For what values of k is the second derivative test inconclusive? Give reasons for your answers.

47. a) If $f_x(a, b) = f_y(a, b) = 0$, must f have a local maximum or minimum value at (a, b)? Give reasons for your answer.
b) Can you conclude anything about $f(a, b)$ if f and its first and second partial derivatives are continuous throughout a disk centered at (a, b) and $f_{xx}(a, b)$ and $f_{yy}(a, b)$ differ in sign? Give reasons for your answer.

48. Using the proof of Theorem 7 given in the text for the case in which f has a local maximum at (a, b), prove the theorem for the case in which f has a local minimum at (a, b).

49. Among all the points on the graph of $z = 10 - x^2 - y^2$ that lie above the plane $x + 2y + 3z = 0$, find the point farthest from the plane.

50. Find the point on the graph of $z = x^2 + y^2 + 10$ nearest the plane $x + 2y - z = 0$.

51. The function $f(x, y) = x + y$ fails to have an absolute maximum value in the closed first quadrant $x \geq 0$ and $y \geq 0$. Does this contradict the discussion on finding absolute extrema given in the text? Give reasons for your answer.

52. Consider the function $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2 + 2xy - x - y + 1$ over the square $0 \leq x \leq 1$ and $0 \leq y \leq 1$.

a) Show that f has an absolute minimum along the line segment $2x + 2y = 1$ in this square. What *is* the absolute minimum value?
b) Find the absolute maximum value of f over the square.

Extreme Values on Parametrized Curves

To find the extreme values of a function $f(x, y)$ on a curve $x = x(t)$, $y = y(t)$, we treat f as a function of the single variable t and use the Chain Rule to find where df/dt is zero. As in any other single-variable case, the extreme values of f are then found among the values at the

a) critical points (points where df/dt is zero or fails to exist), and
b) endpoints of the parameter domain.

Find the absolute maximum and minimum values of the following functions on the given curves.

53. Functions:

a) $f(x, y) = x + y$ b) $g(x, y) = xy$
c) $h(x, y) = 2x^2 + y^2$

Curves:

i) The semicircle $x^2 + y^2 = 4, \quad y \geq 0$
ii) The quarter circle $x^2 + y^2 = 4, \quad x \geq 0, \quad y \geq 0$

Use the parametric equations $x = 2\cos t$, $y = 2\sin t$.

54. Functions:

a) $f(x, y) = 2x + 3y$ b) $g(x, y) = xy$
c) $h(x, y) = x^2 + 3y^2$

Curves:

i) The semi-ellipse $(x^2/9) + (y^2/4) = 1, \quad y \geq 0$
ii) The quarter ellipse $(x^2/9) + (y^2/4) = 1, \quad x \geq 0, \quad y \geq 0$

Use the parametric equations $x = 3\cos t$, $y = 2\sin t$.

55. Function: $f(x, y) = xy$
Curves:

i) The line $x = 2t, \quad y = t + 1$
ii) The line segment $x = 2t, \quad y = t + 1, \quad -1 \leq t \leq 0$
iii) The line segment $x = 2t, \quad y = t + 1, \quad 0 \leq t \leq 1$

56. Functions:

a) $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$ b) $g(x, y) = 1/(x^2 + y^2)$

Curves:

i) The line $x = t, \quad y = 2 - 2t$
ii) The line segment $x = t, \quad y = 2 - 2t, \quad 0 \leq t \leq 1$

Least Squares and Regression Lines

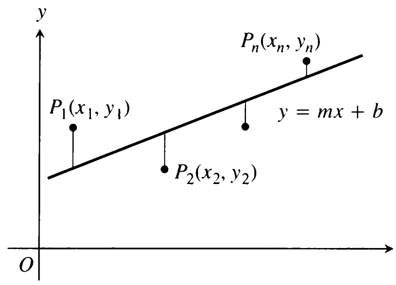
When we try to fit a line $y = mx + b$ to a set of numerical data points $(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), \ldots, (x_n, y_n)$ (Fig. 12.56, on the following page), we usually choose the line that minimizes the sum of the squares of the vertical distances from the points to the line. In theory, this means finding the values of m and b that minimize the value of the function

$$w = (mx_1 + b - y_1)^2 + \cdots + (mx_n + b - y_n)^2. \tag{1}$$

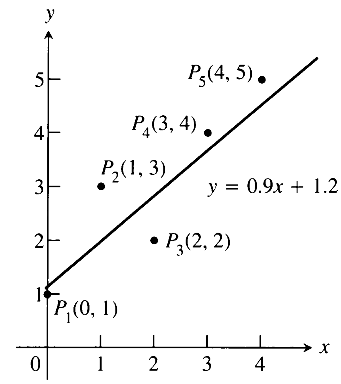
The values of m and b that do this are found with the first and second derivative tests to be

$$m = \frac{\left(\sum x_k\right)\left(\sum y_k\right) - n\sum x_k y_k}{\left(\sum x_k\right)^2 - n\sum x_k^2}, \tag{2}$$

$$b = \frac{1}{n}\left(\sum y_k - m\sum x_k\right), \tag{3}$$



12.56 To fit a line to noncollinear points, we choose the line that minimizes the sum of the squares of the deviations.



12.57 The least squares line for the data in the example.

with all sums running from $k = 1$ to $k = n$. Many scientific calculators have these formulas built in, enabling you to find m and b with only a few key presses after you have entered the data.

The line $y = mx + b$ determined by these values of m and b is called the **least squares line, regression line,** or **trend line** for the data under study. Finding a least squares line lets you

1. summarize data with a simple expression,
2. predict values of y for other, experimentally untried values of x,
3. handle data analytically.

EXAMPLE Find the least squares line for the points (0, 1), (1, 3), (2, 2), (3, 4), (4, 5).

Solution We organize the calculations in a table:

k	x_k	y_k	x_k^2	$x_k y_k$
1	0	1	0	0
2	1	3	1	3
3	2	2	4	4
4	3	4	9	12
5	4	5	16	20
Σ	10	15	30	39

Then we find

$$m = \frac{(10)(15) - 5(39)}{(10)^2 - 5(30)} = 0.9 \qquad \text{Eq. (2) with } n = 5 \text{ and data from the table}$$

and use the value of m to find

$$b = \frac{1}{5}(15 - (0.9)(10)) = 1.2. \qquad \text{Eq. (3) with } n = 5, m = 0.9$$

The least squares line is $y = 0.9x + 1.2$ (Fig. 12.57). ❑

In Exercises 57–60, use Eqs. (2) and (3) to find the least squares line for each set of data points. Then use the linear equation you obtain to predict the value of y that would correspond to $x = 4$.

57. $(-1, 2),\ (0, 1),\ (3, -4)$
58. $(-2, 0),\ (0, 2),\ (2, 3)$
59. $(0, 0),\ (1, 2),\ (2, 3)$
60. $(0, 1),\ (2, 2),\ (3, 2)$

61. Write a linear equation for the effect of irrigation on the yield of alfalfa by fitting a least squares line to the data in Table 12.1 (from the University of California Experimental Station, *Bulletin* No. 450, p. 8). Plot the data and draw the line.

Table 12.1 Growth of alfalfa

x (total seasonal depth of water applied, in.)	**y (average alfalfa yield, tons/acre)**
12	5.27
18	5.68
24	6.25
30	7.21
36	8.20
42	8.71

62. *Craters of Mars.* One theory of crater formation suggests that the frequency of large craters should fall off as the square of the diameter (Marcus, *Science,* June 21, 1968, p. 1334). Pictures from *Mariner IV* show the frequencies listed in Table 12.2. Fit a line of the form $F = m(1/D^2) + b$ to the data. Plot the data and draw the line.

Table 12.2 Crater sizes on Mars

Diameter in km, D	**$1/D^2$ (for left value of class interval)**	**Frequency, F**
32–45	0.001	51
45–64	0.0005	22
64–90	0.00024	14
90–128	0.000123	4

Table 12.3 Compositions by Mozart

Köchel number, K	Year composed, y
1	1761
75	1771
155	1772
219	1775
271	1777
351	1780
425	1783
503	1786
575	1789
626	1791

63. *Köchel numbers.* In 1862, the German musicologist Ludwig von Köchel made a chronological list of the musical works of Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart. This list is the source of the Köchel numbers, or "K numbers," that now accompany the titles of Mozart's pieces (Sinfonia Concertante in E-flat major, K.364, for example). Table 12.3 gives the Köchel numbers and composition dates (y) of ten of Mozart's works.

a) Plot y vs. K to show that y is close to being a linear function of K.

b) Find a least squares line $y = m\text{K} + b$ for the data and add the line to your plot in (a).

c) K.364 was composed in 1779. What date is predicted by the least squares line?

64. *Submarine sinkings.* The data in Table 12.4 show the results of a historical study of German submarines sunk by the U.S. Navy during 16 consecutive months of World War II. The data given for each month are the number of reported sinkings and the number of actual sinkings. The number of submarines sunk was slightly greater than the Navy's reports implied. Find a least squares line for estimating the number of actual sinkings from the number of reported sinkings.

Table 12.4 Sinkings of German submarines by U.S. during 16 consecutive months of WWII

Month	Guesses by U.S. (reported sinkings) x	Actual number y
1	3	3
2	2	2
3	4	6
4	2	3
5	5	4
6	5	3
7	9	11
8	12	9
9	8	10
10	13	16
11	14	13
12	3	5
13	4	6
14	13	19
15	10	15
16	16	15
	123	140

CAS Explorations and Projects

In Exercises 65–70, you will explore functions to identify their local extrema. Use a CAS to perform the following steps:

a) Plot the function over the given rectangle.

b) Plot some level curves in the rectangle.

c) Calculate the function's first partial derivatives and use the CAS equation solver to find the critical points. How do the critical points relate to the level curves plotted in (b)? Which critical points, if any, appear to give a saddle point? Give reasons for your answer.

d) Calculate the function's second partial derivatives and find the discriminant $f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}{}^2$.

e) Using the max-min tests, classify the critical points found in (c). Are your findings consistent with your discussion in (c)?

65. $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^3 - 3xy, \quad -5 \le x \le 5, \quad -5 \le y \le 5$

66. $f(x, y) = x^3 - 3xy^2 + y^2, \quad -2 \le x \le 2, \quad -2 \le y \le 2$

67. $f(x, y) = x^4 + y^2 - 8x^2 - 6y + 16, \quad -3 \le x \le 3, \quad -6 \le y \le 6$

68. $f(x, y) = 2x^4 + y^4 - 2x^2 - 2y^2 + 3, \quad -3/2 \le x \le 3/2, \quad -3/2 \le y \le 3/2$

69. $f(x, y) = 5x^6 + 18x^5 - 30x^4 + 30xy^2 - 120x^3, \quad -4 \le x \le 3, \quad -2 \le y \le 2$

70. $f(x, y) = \begin{cases} x^5 \ln(x^2 + y^2), & (x, y) \ne (0, 0) \\ 0, & (x, y) = (0, 0) \end{cases},$

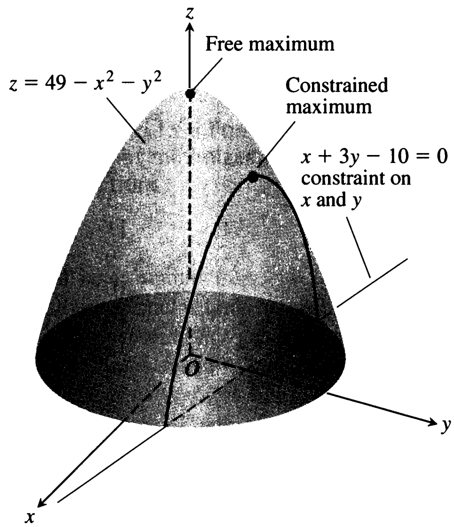
$-2 \le x \le 2, \quad -2 \le y \le 2$

12.9

Lagrange Multipliers

As we saw in Section 12.8, we sometimes need to find the extreme values of a function whose domain is constrained to lie within some particular subset of the plane—a disk, for example, or a closed triangular region. But, as Fig. 12.58 suggests, a function may be subject to other kinds of constraints as well.

In this section, we explore a powerful method for finding extreme values of constrained functions: the method of *Lagrange multipliers.* Lagrange developed the method in 1755 to solve max-min problems in geometry. Today the method is important in economics, in engineering (where it is used in designing multistage rockets, for example), and in mathematics.



12.58 The function $f(x, y) = 49 - x^2 - y^2$, subject to the constraint $g(x, y) = x + 3y - 10 = 0$.

Constrained Maxima and Minima

EXAMPLE 1 Find the point $P(x, y, z)$ closest to the origin on the plane $2x + y - z - 5 = 0$.

Solution The problem asks us to find the minimum value of the function

$$|\overrightarrow{OP}| = \sqrt{(x-0)^2 + (y-0)^2 + (z-0)^2} = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$$

subject to the constraint that

$$2x + y - z - 5 = 0.$$

Since $|\overrightarrow{OP}|$ has a minimum value wherever the function

$$f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$$

has a minimum value, we may solve the problem by finding the minimum value of $f(x, y, z)$ subject to the constraint $2x + y - z - 5 = 0$. If we regard x and y as the independent variables in this equation and write z as

$$z = 2x + y - 5,$$

our problem reduces to one of finding the points (x, y) at which the function

$$h(x, y) = f(x, y, 2x + y - 5) = x^2 + y^2 + (2x + y - 5)^2$$

has its minimum value or values. Since the domain of h is the entire xy-plane, the first derivative test of Section 12.8 tells us that any minima that h might have must occur at points where

$$h_x = 2x + 2(2x + y - 5)(2) = 0, \qquad h_y = 2y + 2(2x + y - 5) = 0.$$

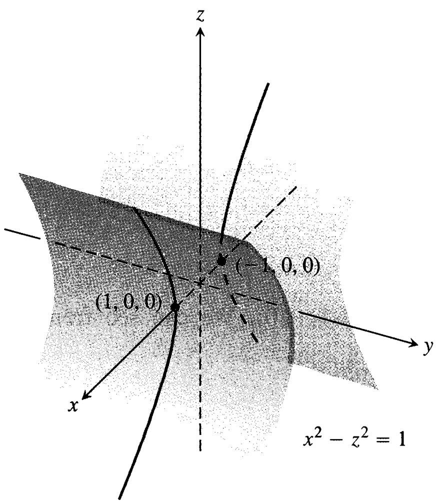
This leads to

$$10x + 4y = 20, \qquad 4x + 4y = 10,$$

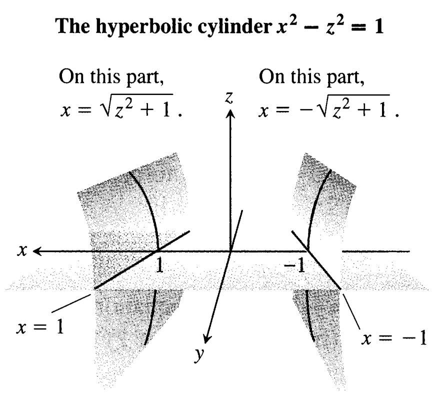
and the solution

$$x = \frac{5}{3}, \qquad y = \frac{5}{6}.$$

We may apply a geometric argument together with the second derivative test to show that these values minimize h. The z-coordinate of the corresponding point on



12.59 The hyperbolic cylinder $x^2 - z^2 - 1 = 0$ in Example 2.



12.60 The region in the *xy*-plane from which the first two coordinates of the points (x, y, z) on the hyperbolic cylinder $x^2 - z^2 = 1$ are selected excludes the band $-1 < x < 1$ in the *xy*-plane.

the plane $z = 2x + y - 5$ is

$$z = 2\left(\frac{5}{3}\right) + \frac{5}{6} - 5 = -\frac{5}{6}.$$

Therefore, the point we seek is

$$\text{Closest point:} \qquad P\left(\frac{5}{3}, \frac{5}{6}, -\frac{5}{6}\right).$$

The distance from P to the origin is $5/\sqrt{6} \approx 2.04$. ❑

Attempts to solve a constrained maximum or minimum problem by substitution, as we might call the method of Example 1, do not always go smoothly. This is one of the reasons for learning the new method of this section.

EXAMPLE 2 Find the points closest to the origin on the hyperbolic cylinder $x^2 - z^2 - 1 = 0$.

Solution 1 The cylinder is shown in Fig. 12.59. We seek the points on the cylinder closest to the origin. These are the points whose coordinates minimize the value of the function

$$f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \qquad \text{Square of the distance}$$

subject to the constraint that $x^2 - z^2 - 1 = 0$. If we regard x and y as independent variables in the constraint equation, then

$$z^2 = x^2 - 1$$

and the values of $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ on the cylinder are given by the function

$$h(x, y) = x^2 + y^2 + (x^2 - 1) = 2x^2 + y^2 - 1.$$

To find the points on the cylinder whose coordinates minimize f, we look for the points in the xy-plane whose coordinates minimize h. The only extreme value of h occurs where

$$h_x = 4x = 0 \qquad \text{and} \qquad h_y = 2y = 0,$$

that is, at the point $(0, 0)$. But now we're in trouble—there are no points on the cylinder where both x and y are zero. What went wrong?

What happened was that the first derivative test found (as it should have) the point *in the domain of h* where h has a minimum value. We, on the other hand, want the points *on the cylinder* where h has a minimum value. While the domain of h is the entire xy-plane, the domain from which we can select the first two coordinates of the points (x, y, z) on the cylinder is restricted to the "shadow" of the cylinder on the xy-plane; it does not include the band between the lines $x = -1$ and $x = 1$ (Fig. 12.60).

We can avoid this problem if we treat y and z as independent variables (instead of x and y) and express x in terms of y and z as

$$x^2 = z^2 + 1.$$

With this substitution, $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ becomes

$$k(y, z) = (z^2 + 1) + y^2 + z^2 = 1 + y^2 + 2z^2$$

and we look for the points where k takes on its smallest value. The domain of

k in the yz-plane now matches the domain from which we select the y- and z-coordinates of the points (x, y, z) on the cylinder. Hence, the points that minimize k in the plane will have corresponding points on the cylinder. The smallest values of k occur where

$$k_y = 2y = 0 \qquad \text{and} \qquad k_z = 4z = 0,$$

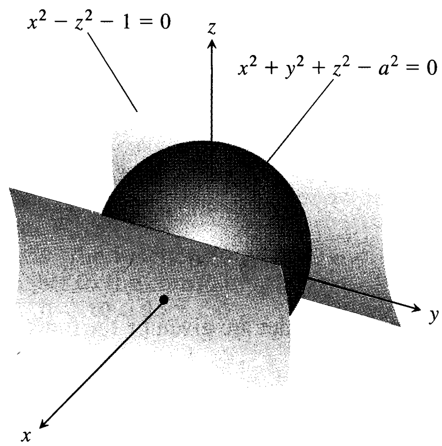
or where $y = z = 0$. This leads to

$$x^2 = z^2 + 1 = 1, \qquad x = \pm 1.$$

The corresponding points on the cylinder are $(\pm 1, 0, 0)$. We can see from the inequality

$$k(y, z) = 1 + y^2 + 2z^2 \geq 1$$

that the points $(\pm 1, 0, 0)$ give a minimum value for k. We can also see that the minimum distance from the origin to a point on the cylinder is 1 unit.



12.61 A sphere expanding like a soap bubble centered at the origin until it just touches the hyperbolic cylinder

$$x^2 - z^2 - 1 = 0.$$

See Solution 2 of Example 2.

Solution 2 Another way to find the points on the cylinder closest to the origin is to imagine a small sphere centered at the origin expanding like a soap bubble until it just touches the cylinder (Fig. 12.61). At each point of contact, the cylinder and sphere have the same tangent plane and normal line. Therefore, if the sphere and cylinder are represented as the level surfaces obtained by setting

$$f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - a^2 \qquad \text{and} \qquad g(x, y, z) = x^2 - z^2 - 1$$

equal to 0, then the gradients ∇f and ∇g will be parallel where the surfaces touch. At any point of contact we should therefore be able to find a scalar λ ("lambda") such that

$$\nabla f = \lambda \nabla g,$$

or

$$2x\,\mathbf{i} + 2y\,\mathbf{j} + 2z\,\mathbf{k} = \lambda(2x\,\mathbf{i} - 2z\,\mathbf{k}).$$

Thus, the coordinates x, y, and z of any point of tangency will have to satisfy the three scalar equations

$$2x = 2\lambda x, \qquad 2y = 0, \qquad 2z = -2\lambda z. \tag{1}$$

For what values of λ will a point (x, y, z) whose coordinates satisfy the equations in (1) also lie on the surface $x^2 - z^2 - 1 = 0$? To answer this question, we use the fact that no point on the surface has a zero x-coordinate to conclude that $x \neq 0$ in the first equation in (1). This means that $2x = 2\lambda x$ only if

$$2 = 2\lambda, \qquad \text{or} \qquad \lambda = 1.$$

For $\lambda = 1$, the equation $2z = -2\lambda z$ becomes $2z = -2z$. If this equation is to be satisfied as well, z must be zero. Since $y = 0$ also (from the equation $2y = 0$), we conclude that the points we seek all have coordinates of the form

$$(x, 0, 0).$$

What points on the surface $x^2 - z^2 = 1$ have coordinates of this form? The points $(x, 0, 0)$ for which

$$x^2 - (0)^2 = 1, \qquad x^2 = 1, \qquad \text{or} \qquad x = \pm 1.$$

The points on the cylinder closest to the origin are the points $(\pm 1, 0, 0)$. ❑

The Method of Lagrange Multipliers

In Solution 2 of Example 2, we solved the problem by the **method of Lagrange multipliers.** In general terms, the method says that the extreme values of a function $f(x, y, z)$ whose variables are subject to a constraint $g(x, y, z) = 0$ are to be found on the surface $g = 0$ at the points where

$$\nabla f = \lambda \nabla g$$

for some scalar λ (called a **Lagrange multiplier**).

To explore the method further and see why it works, we first make the following observation, which we state as a theorem.

Theorem 9

The Orthogonal Gradient Theorem

Suppose that $f(x, y, z)$ is differentiable in a region whose interior contains a smooth curve

$$C: \quad \mathbf{r} = g(t)\,\mathbf{i} + h(t)\,\mathbf{j} + k(t)\,\mathbf{k}.$$

If P_0 is a point on C where f has a local maximum or minimum relative to its values on C, then ∇f is orthogonal to C at P_0.

Proof We show that ∇f is orthogonal to the curve's velocity vector at P_0. The values of f on C are given by the composite $f(g(t), h(t), k(t))$, whose derivative with respect to t is

$$\frac{df}{dt} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\frac{dg}{dt} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\frac{dh}{dt} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}\frac{dk}{dt} = \nabla f \cdot \mathbf{v}.$$

At any point P_0 where f has a local maximum or minimum relative to its values on the curve, $df/dt = 0$, so

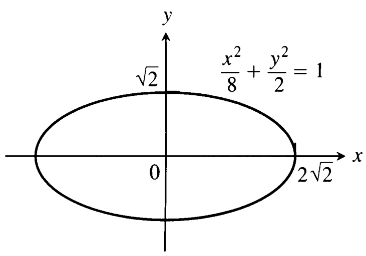
$$\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{v} = 0.$$ ❑

By dropping the z-terms in Theorem 9, we obtain a similar result for functions of two variables.

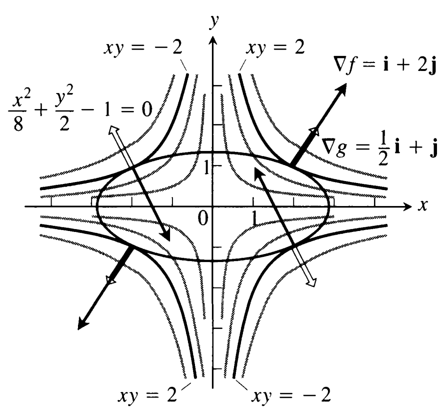
Corollary of Theorem 9

At the points on a smooth curve $\mathbf{r} = g(t)\,\mathbf{i} + h(t)\,\mathbf{j}$ where a differentiable function $f(x, y)$ takes on its local maxima and minima relative to its values on the curve, $\nabla f \cdot \mathbf{v} = 0$.

Theorem 9 is the key to the method of Lagrange multipliers. Suppose that $f(x, y, z)$ and $g(x, y, z)$ are differentiable and that P_0 is a point on the surface $g(x, y, z) = 0$ where f has a local maximum or minimum value relative to its other values on the surface. Then f takes on a local maximum or minimum at P_0 relative to its values on every differentiable curve through P_0 on the surface $g(x, y, z) = 0$. Therefore, ∇f is orthogonal to the velocity vector of every such differentiable curve through P_0. But so is ∇g (because ∇g is orthogonal to the level surface $g = 0$, as we saw in Section 12.7). Therefore, at P_0, ∇f is some scalar multiple λ of ∇g.



12.62 Example 3 shows how to find the largest and smallest values of the product *xy* on this ellipse.



12.63 When subjected to the constraint $g(x, y) = x^2/8 + y^2/2 - 1 = 0$, the function $f(x, y) = xy$ takes on extreme values at the four points $(\pm 2, \pm 1)$. These are the points on the ellipse when ∇f (red) is a scalar multiple of ∇g (blue) (Example 3).

The Method of Lagrange Multipliers

Suppose that $f(x, y, z)$ and $g(x, y, z)$ are differentiable. To find the local maximum and minimum values of f subject to the constraint $g(x, y, z) = 0$, find the values of x, y, z, and λ that simultaneously satisfy the equations

$$\nabla f = \lambda \nabla g \qquad \text{and} \qquad g(x, y, z) = 0.$$

For functions of two independent variables, the appropriate equations are

$$\nabla f = \lambda \nabla g \qquad \text{and} \qquad g(x, y) = 0.$$

EXAMPLE 3 Find the greatest and smallest values that the function

$$f(x, y) = xy$$

takes on the ellipse (Fig. 12.62)

$$\frac{x^2}{8} + \frac{y^2}{2} = 1.$$

Solution We want the extreme values of $f(x, y) = xy$ subject to the constraint

$$g(x, y) = \frac{x^2}{8} + \frac{y^2}{2} - 1 = 0.$$

To do so, we first find the values of x, y, and λ for which

$$\nabla f = \lambda \nabla g \qquad \text{and} \qquad g(x, y) = 0.$$

The gradient equation gives

$$y\,\mathbf{i} + x\,\mathbf{j} = \frac{\lambda}{4} x\,\mathbf{i} + \lambda y\,\mathbf{j},$$

from which we find

$$y = \frac{\lambda}{4} x, \qquad x = \lambda y, \qquad \text{and} \qquad y = \frac{\lambda}{4}(\lambda y) = \frac{\lambda^2}{4} y,$$

so that $y = 0$ or $\lambda = \pm 2$. We now consider these two cases.

Case 1: If $y = 0$, then $x = y = 0$. But $(0, 0)$ is not on the ellipse. Hence, $y \neq 0$.

Case 2: If $y \neq 0$, then $\lambda = \pm 2$ and $x = \pm 2y$. Substituting this in the equation $g(x, y) = 0$ gives

$$\frac{(\pm 2y)^2}{8} + \frac{y^2}{2} = 1, \qquad 4y^2 + 4y^2 = 8, \qquad \text{and} \qquad y = \pm 1.$$

The function $f(x, y) = xy$ therefore takes on its extreme values on the ellipse at the four points $(\pm 2, 1)$, $(\pm 2, -1)$. The extreme values are $xy = 2$ and $xy = -2$.

The Geometry of the Solution The level curves of the function $f(x, y) = xy$ are the hyperbolas $xy = c$ (Fig. 12.63). The farther the hyperbolas lie from the origin, the larger the absolute value of f. We want to find the extreme values of $f(x, y)$, given that the point (x, y) also lies on the ellipse $x^2 + 4y^2 = 8$. Which hyperbolas intersecting the ellipse lie farthest from the origin? The hyperbolas that just graze the ellipse, the ones that are tangent to it. At these points, any vector normal to the hyperbola is normal to the ellipse, so $\nabla f = y\,\mathbf{i} + x\,\mathbf{j}$ is a multiple ($\lambda = \pm 2$) of $\nabla g = (x/4)\,\mathbf{i} + y\,\mathbf{j}$. At the point (2, 1), for example,

$$\nabla f = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}, \qquad \nabla g = \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}, \qquad \text{and} \qquad \nabla f = 2\nabla g.$$

At the point (−2, 1),

$$\nabla f = \mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j}, \qquad \nabla g = -\frac{1}{2}\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}, \qquad \text{and} \qquad \nabla f = -2\nabla g.$$

❑

EXAMPLE 4 Find the maximum and minimum values of the function $f(x, y) = 3x + 4y$ on the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$.

Solution We model this as a Lagrange multiplier problem with

$$f(x, y) = 3x + 4y, \qquad g(x, y) = x^2 + y^2 - 1$$

and look for the values of x, y, and λ that satisfy the equations

$$\nabla f = \lambda \nabla g: \quad 3\,\mathbf{i} + 4\,\mathbf{j} = 2x\lambda\,\mathbf{i} + 2y\lambda\,\mathbf{j},$$
$$g(x, y) = 0: \quad x^2 + y^2 - 1 = 0.$$

The gradient equation implies that $\lambda \neq 0$ and gives

$$x = \frac{3}{2\lambda}, \qquad y = \frac{2}{\lambda}.$$

These equations tell us, among other things, that x and y have the same sign. With these values for x and y, the equation $g(x, y) = 0$ gives

$$\left(\frac{3}{2\lambda}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{2}{\lambda}\right)^2 - 1 = 0,$$

so $$\frac{9}{4\lambda^2} + \frac{4}{\lambda^2} = 1, \qquad 9 + 16 = 4\lambda^2, \qquad 4\lambda^2 = 25, \qquad \text{and} \qquad \lambda = \pm\frac{5}{2}.$$

Thus,

$$x = \frac{3}{2\lambda} = \pm\frac{3}{5}, \qquad y = \frac{2}{\lambda} = \pm\frac{4}{5},$$

and $f(x, y) = 3x + 4y$ has extreme values at $(x, y) = \pm(3/5, 4/5)$.

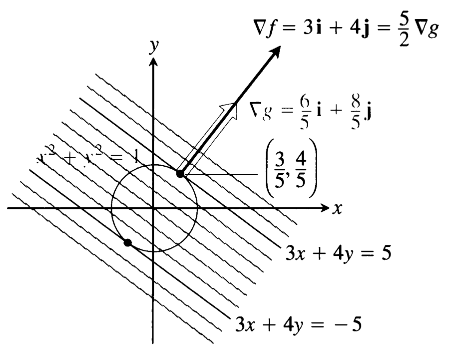
By calculating the value of $3x + 4y$ at the points $\pm(3/5, 4/5)$, we see that its maximum and minimum values on the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ are

$$3\left(\frac{3}{5}\right) + 4\left(\frac{4}{5}\right) = \frac{25}{5} = 5 \qquad \text{and} \qquad 3\left(-\frac{3}{5}\right) + 4\left(-\frac{4}{5}\right) = -\frac{25}{5} = -5.$$

The Geometry of the Solution (Fig. 12.64) The level curves of $f(x, y) = 3x + 4y$ are the lines $3x + 4y = c$. The farther the lines lie from the origin, the larger the absolute value of f. We want to find the extreme values of $f(x, y)$ given that the point (x, y) also lies on the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$. Which lines intersecting the circle lie farthest from the origin? The lines tangent to the circle. At the points of tangency, any vector normal to the line is normal to the circle, so the gradient $\nabla f = 3\,\mathbf{i} + 4\,\mathbf{j}$ is a multiple ($\lambda = \pm 5/2$) of the gradient $\nabla g = 2x\,\mathbf{i} + 2y\,\mathbf{j}$. At the point (3/5, 4/5), for example,

$$\nabla f = 3\,\mathbf{i} + 4\,\mathbf{j}, \qquad \nabla g = \frac{6}{5}\mathbf{i} + \frac{8}{5}\mathbf{j}, \qquad \text{and} \qquad \nabla f = \frac{5}{2}\nabla g.$$

❑



12.64 The function $f(x, y) = 3x + 4y$ takes on its largest value on the unit circle $g(x, y) = x^2 + y^2 - 1 = 0$ at the point (3/5, 4/5) and its smallest value at the point (−3/5, −4/5) (Example 4). At each of these points, ∇f is a scalar multiple of ∇g. The figure shows the gradients at the first point but not the second.

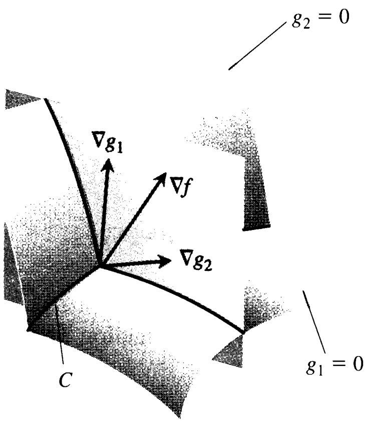
Lagrange Multipliers with Two Constraints

Many problems require us to find the extreme values of a differentiable function $f(x, y, z)$ whose variables are subject to two constraints. If the constraints are

$$g_1(x, y, z) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad g_2(x, y, z) = 0$$

and g_1 and g_2 are differentiable, with ∇g_1 not parallel to ∇g_2, we find the constrained local maxima and minima of f by introducing two Lagrange multipliers λ and μ (mu, pronounced "mew"). That is, we locate the points $P(x, y, z)$ where f takes on its constrained extreme values by finding the values of x, y, z, λ, and μ that simultaneously satisfy the equations

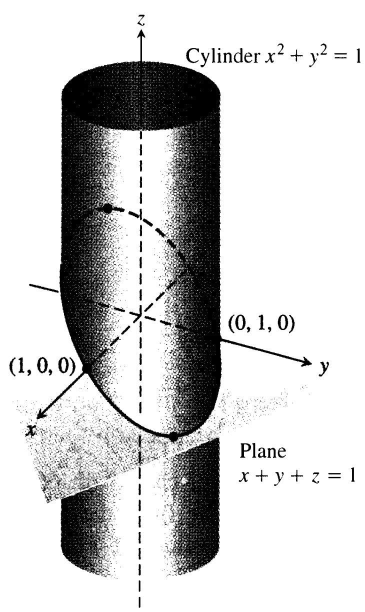
$$\nabla f = \lambda \nabla g_1 + \mu \nabla g_2, \qquad g_1(x, y, z) = 0, \qquad g_2(x, y, z) = 0. \tag{2}$$



12.65 The vectors ∇g_1 and ∇g_2 lie in a plane perpendicular to the curve C because ∇g_1 is normal to the surface $g_1 = 0$ and ∇g_2 is normal to the surface $g_2 = 0$.

The equations in (2) have a nice geometric interpretation. The surfaces $g_1 = 0$ and $g_2 = 0$ (usually) intersect in a smooth curve, say C (Fig. 12.65), and along this curve we seek the points where f has local maximum and minimum values relative to its other values on the curve. These are the points where ∇f is normal to C, as we saw in Theorem 9. But ∇g_1 and ∇g_2 are also normal to C at these points because C lies in the surfaces $g_1 = 0$ and $g_2 = 0$. Therefore ∇f lies in the plane determined by ∇g_1 and ∇g_2, which means that $\nabla f = \lambda \nabla g_1 + \mu \nabla g_2$ for some λ and μ. Since the points we seek also lie in both surfaces, their coordinates must satisfy the equations $g_1(x, y, z) = 0$ and $g_2(x, y, z) = 0$, which are the remaining requirements in Eqs. (2).

EXAMPLE 5 The plane $x + y + z = 1$ cuts the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ in an ellipse (Fig. 12.66). Find the points on the ellipse that lie closest to and farthest from the origin.



12.66 On the ellipse where the plane and cylinder meet, what are the points closest to and farthest from the origin (Example 5)?

Solution We find the extreme values of

$$f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$$

(the square of the distance from (x, y, z) to the origin) subject to the constraints

$$g_1(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 - 1 = 0 \tag{3}$$

$$g_2(x, y, z) = x + y + z - 1 = 0. \tag{4}$$

The gradient equation in (2) then gives

$$\nabla f = \lambda \nabla g_1 + \mu \nabla g_2 \qquad \text{Eq. (2)}$$

$$2x\,\mathbf{i} + 2y\,\mathbf{j} + 2z\,\mathbf{k} = \lambda(2x\,\mathbf{i} + 2y\,\mathbf{j}) + \mu\,(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})$$

$$2x\,\mathbf{i} + 2y\,\mathbf{j} + 2z\,\mathbf{k} = (2\lambda x + \mu)\,\mathbf{i} + (2\lambda y + \mu)\,\mathbf{j} + \mu\,\mathbf{k}$$

or

$$2x = 2\lambda x + \mu, \qquad 2y = 2\lambda y + \mu, \qquad 2z = \mu. \tag{5}$$

The scalar equations in (5) yield

$$\begin{aligned} 2x &= 2\lambda x + 2z \quad \Rightarrow \quad (1 - \lambda)x = z, \\ 2y &= 2\lambda y + 2z \quad \Rightarrow \quad (1 - \lambda)y = z. \end{aligned} \tag{6}$$

Equations (6) are satisfied simultaneously if either $\lambda = 1$ and $z = 0$ or $\lambda \neq 1$ and $x = y = z/(1 - \lambda)$.

If $z = 0$, then solving Eqs. (3) and (4) simultaneously to find the corresponding points on the ellipse gives the two points (1, 0, 0) and (0, 1, 0). This makes sense when you look at Fig. 12.66.

If $x = y$, then Eqs. (3) and (4) give

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 + x^2 - 1 &= 0 & \qquad x + x + z - 1 &= 0 \\ 2x^2 &= 1 & z &= 1 - 2x \\ x &= \pm\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & z &= 1 \mp \sqrt{2}. \end{aligned}$$

The corresponding points on the ellipse are

$$P_1 = \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, 1 - \sqrt{2}\right) \quad \text{and} \quad P_2 = \left(-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, 1 + \sqrt{2}\right).$$

But here we need to be careful. While P_1 and P_2 both give local maxima of f on the ellipse, P_2 is farther from the origin than P_1.

The points on the ellipse closest to the origin are (1, 0, 0) and (0, 1, 0). The point on the ellipse farthest from the origin is P_2. ❑

Exercises 12.9

Two Independent Variables with One Constraint

1. Find the points on the ellipse $x^2 + 2y^2 = 1$ where $f(x, y) = xy$ has its extreme values.

2. Find the extreme values of $f(x, y) = xy$ subject to the constraint $g(x, y) = x^2 + y^2 - 10 = 0$.

3. Find the maximum value of $f(x, y) = 49 - x^2 - y^2$ on the line $x + 3y = 10$ (Fig. 12.58).

4. Find the local extreme values of $f(x, y) = x^2y$ on the line $x + y = 3$.

5. Find the points on the curve $xy^2 = 54$ nearest the origin.

6. Find the points on the curve $x^2y = 2$ nearest the origin.

7. Use the method of Lagrange multipliers to find

a) the minimum value of $x + y$, subject to the constraints $xy = 16, x > 0, y > 0$;

b) the maximum value of xy, subject to the constraint $x + y = 16$.

Comment on the geometry of each solution.

8. Find the points on the curve $x^2 + xy + y^2 = 1$ in the xy-plane that are nearest to and farthest from the origin.

9. Find the dimensions of the closed right circular cylindrical can of smallest surface area whose volume is 16π cm^3.

10. Find the radius and height of the open right circular cylinder of largest surface area that can be inscribed in a sphere of radius a. What *is* the largest surface area?

11. Use the method of Lagrange multipliers to find the dimensions of the rectangle of greatest area that can be inscribed in the ellipse $x^2/16 + y^2/9 = 1$ with sides parallel to the coordinate axes.

12. Find the dimensions of the rectangle of largest perimeter that can be inscribed in the ellipse $x^2/a^2 + y^2/b^2 = 1$ with sides parallel to the coordinate axes. What *is* the largest perimeter?

13. Find the maximum and minimum values of $x^2 + y^2$ subject to the constraint $x^2 - 2x + y^2 - 4y = 0$.

14. Find the maximum and minimum values of $3x - y + 6$ subject to the constraint $x^2 + y^2 = 4$.

15. The temperature at a point (x, y) on a metal plate is $T(x, y) = 4x^2 - 4xy + y^2$. An ant on the plate walks around the circle of radius 5 centered at the origin. What are the highest and lowest temperatures encountered by the ant?

16. Your firm has been asked to design a storage tank for liquid petroleum gas. The customer's specifications call for a cylindrical tank with hemispherical ends, and the tank is to hold 8000 m^3 of gas. The customer also wants to use the smallest amount of material possible in building the tank. What radius and height do you recommend for the cylindrical portion of the tank?

Three Independent Variables with One Constraint

17. Find the point on the plane $x + 2y + 3z = 13$ closest to the point $(1, 1, 1)$.

18. Find the point on the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$ which is farthest from the point $(1, -1, 1)$.

19. Find the minimum distance from the surface $x^2 + y^2 - z^2 = 1$ to the origin.

20. Find the point on the surface $z = xy + 1$ nearest the origin.

21. Find the points on the surface $z^2 = xy + 4$ closest to the origin.

22. Find the point(s) on the surface $xyz = 1$ closest to the origin.

23. Find the maximum and minimum values of

$$f(x, y, z) = x - 2y + 5z$$

on the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 30$.

24. Find the points on the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 25$ where $f(x, y, z) = x + 2y + 3z$ has its maximum and minimum values.

25. Find three real numbers whose sum is 9 and the sum of whose squares is as small as possible.

26. Find the largest product the positive numbers x, y, and z can have if $x + y + z^2 = 16$.

27. Find the dimensions of the closed rectangular box with maximum volume that can be inscribed in the unit sphere.

28. Find the volume of the largest closed rectangular box in the first octant having three faces in the coordinate planes and a vertex on the plane $x/a + y/b + z/c = 1$, where $a > 0, b > 0$, and $c > 0$.

29. A space probe in the shape of the ellipsoid

$$4x^2 + y^2 + 4z^2 = 16$$

enters the earth's atmosphere and its surface begins to heat. After one hour, the temperature at the point (x, y, z) on the probe's surface is

$$T(x, y, z) = 8x^2 + 4yz - 16z + 600.$$

Find the hottest point on the probe's surface.

30. Suppose that the Celsius temperature at the point (x, y, z) on the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$ is $T = 400xyz^2$. Locate the highest and lowest temperatures on the sphere.

31. *An example from economics.* In economics, the usefulness or *utility* of amounts x and y of two capital goods G_1 and G_2 is sometimes measured by a function $U(x, y)$. For example, G_1 and G_2 might be two chemicals a pharmaceutical company needs to have on hand and $U(x, y)$ the gain from manufacturing a product whose synthesis requires different amounts of the chemicals depending on the process used. If G_1 costs a dollars per kilogram, G_2 costs b dollars per kilogram, and the total amount allocated for the purchase of G_1 and G_2 together is c dollars, then the company's managers want to maximize $U(x, y)$ given that $ax + by = c$. Thus, they need to solve a typical Lagrange multiplier problem.

Suppose that

$$U(x, y) = xy + 2x$$

and that the equation $ax + by = c$ simplifies to

$$2x + y = 30.$$

Find the maximum value of U and the corresponding values of x and y subject to this latter constraint.

32. You are in charge of erecting a radio telescope on a newly discovered planet. To minimize interference, you want to place it where the magnetic field of the planet is weakest. The planet is spherical, with a radius of 6 units. Based on a coordinate system whose origin is at the center of the planet, the strength of the magnetic field is given by $M(x, y, z) = 6x - y^2 + xz + 60$. Where should you locate the radio telescope?

Lagrange Multipliers with Two Constraints

33. Maximize the function $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + 2y - z^2$ subject to the constraints $2x - y = 0$ and $y + z = 0$.

34. Minimize the function $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ subject to the constraints $x + 2y + 3z = 6$ and $x + 3y + 9z = 9$.

35. Find the point closest to the origin on the line of intersection of the planes $y + 2z = 12$ and $x + y = 6$.

36. Find the maximum value that $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + 2y - z^2$ can have on the line of intersection of the planes $2x - y = 0$ and $y + z = 0$.

37. Find the extreme values of $f(x, y, z) = x^2yz + 1$ on the intersection of the plane $z = 1$ with the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 10$.

38. a) Find the maximum value of $w = xyz$ on the line of intersection of the two planes $x + y + z = 40$ and $x + y - z = 0$.
    b) Give a geometric argument to support your claim that you have found a maximum, and not a minimum, value of w.

39. Find the extreme values of the function $f(x, y, z) = xy + z^2$ on the circle in which the plane $y - x = 0$ intersects the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$.

40. Find the point closest to the origin on the curve of intersection of the plane $2y + 4z = 5$ and the cone $z^2 = 4x^2 + 4y^2$.

Theory and Examples

41. *The condition $\nabla f = \lambda \nabla g$ is not sufficient.* While $\nabla f = \lambda \nabla g$ is a necessary condition for the occurrence of an extreme value of $f(x, y)$ subject to the condition $g(x, y) = 0$, it does not in itself guarantee that one exists. As a case in point, try using the method of Lagrange multipliers to find a maximum value of $f(x, y) = x + y$ subject to the constraint that $xy = 16$. The method will identify the two points $(4, 4)$ and $(-4, -4)$ as candidates for the location of extreme values. Yet the sum $(x + y)$ has no maximum value on the hyperbola $xy = 16$. The farther you go from the origin on this hyperbola in the first quadrant, the larger the sum $f(x, y) = x + y$ becomes.

42. *A least squares plane.* The plane $z = Ax + By + C$ is to be "fitted" to the following points (x_k, y_k, z_k):

$$(0, 0, 0), \quad (0, 1, 1), \quad (1, 1, 1), \quad (1, 0, -1).$$

Find the values of A, B, and C that minimize the sum

$$\sum_{k=1}^{4} (Ax_k + By_k + C - z_k)^2,$$

the sum of the squares of the deviations.

43. a) Show that the maximum value of $a^2b^2c^2$ on a sphere of radius r centered at the origin of a Cartesian abc-coordinate system is $(r^2/3)^3$.

b) Using part (a), show that for nonnegative numbers a, b, and c,

$$(abc)^{1/3} \le \frac{a+b+c}{3}.$$

That is, the *geometric mean* of three numbers is less than or equal to the *arithmetic mean.*

44. Let $a_1, a_2, \ldots, a_n$ be n positive numbers. Find the maximum of $\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_i x_i$ subject to the constraint $\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i{}^2 = 1$.

CAS Explorations and Projects

In Exercises 45–50, use a CAS to perform the following steps implementing the method of Lagrange multipliers for finding constrained extrema:

a) Form the function $h = f - \lambda_1 g_1 - \lambda_2 g_2$, where f is the function to optimize subject to the constraints $g_1 = 0$ and $g_2 = 0$.

b) Determine all the first partial derivatives of h, including the partials with respect to λ_1 and λ_2, and set them equal to 0.

c) Solve the system of equations found in (b) for all the unknowns, including λ_1 and λ_2.

d) Evaluate f at each of the solution points found in (c) and select the extreme value subject to the constraints asked for in the exercise.

45. Minimize $f(x, y, z) = xy + yz$ subject to the constraints $x^2 + y^2 - 2 = 0$ and $x^2 + z^2 - 2 = 0$.

46. Minimize $f(x, y, z) = xyz$ subject to the constraints $x^2 + y^2 - 1 = 0$ and $x - z = 0$.

47. Maximize $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ subject to the constraints $2y + 4z - 5 = 0$ and $4x^2 + 4y^2 - z^2 = 0$.

48. Minimize $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ subject to the constraints $x^2 - xy + y^2 - z^2 - 1 = 0$ and $x^2 + y^2 - 1 = 0$.

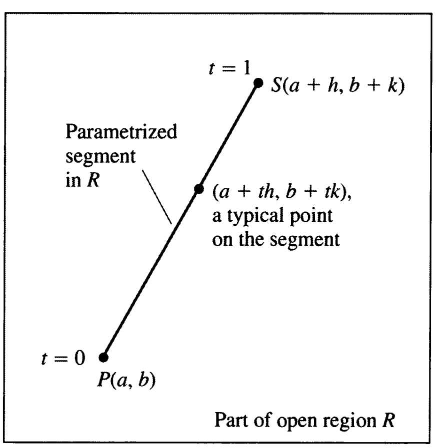
49. Minimize $f(x, y, z, w) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + w^2$ subject to the constraints $2x - y + z - w - 1 = 0$ and $x + y - z + w - 1 = 0$.

50. Determine the distance from the line $y = x + 1$ to the parabola $y^2 = x$. (*Hint:* Let (x, y) be a point on the line and (w, z) a point on the parabola. You want to minimize $(x - w)^2 + (y - z)^2$.)

12.10 Taylor's Formula

This section uses Taylor's formula (Section 8.10) to derive the second derivative test for local extreme values (Section 12.8) and the error formula for linearizations of functions of two independent variables (Section 12.4, Eq. 5). The use of Taylor's formula in these derivations leads to an extension of the formula that provides polynomial approximations of all orders for functions of two independent variables.

The Derivation of the Second Derivative Test



12.67 We begin the derivation of the second derivative test at $P(a, b)$ by parametrizing a typical line segment from P to a point S nearby.

Let $f(x, y)$ have continuous partial derivatives in an open region R containing a point $P(a, b)$ where $f_x = f_y = 0$ (Fig. 12.67). Let h and k be increments small enough to put the point $S(a + h, b + k)$ and the line segment joining it to P inside R. We parametrize the segment PS as

$$x = a + th, \qquad y = b + tk, \qquad 0 \le t \le 1.$$

If $F(t) = f(a + th, b + tk)$, the Chain Rule gives

$$F'(t) = f_x \frac{dx}{dt} + f_y \frac{dy}{dt} = hf_x + kf_y.$$

Since f_x and f_y are differentiable (they have continuous partial derivatives), F' is a differentiable function of t and

$$F'' = \frac{\partial F'}{\partial x}\frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial F'}{\partial y}\frac{dy}{dt} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(hf_x + kf_y\right) \cdot h + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(hf_x + kf_y\right) \cdot k$$

$$= h^2 f_{xx} + 2hk f_{xy} + k^2 f_{yy}. \qquad f_{xy} = f_{yx}$$

Since F and F' are continuous on $[0, 1]$ and F' is differentiable on $(0, 1)$, we can apply Taylor's formula with $n = 2$ and $a = 0$ to obtain

$$F(1) = F(0) + F'(0)(1-0) + F''(c)\frac{(1-0)^2}{2}$$

$$F(1) = F(0) + F'(0) + \frac{1}{2}F''(c) \tag{1}$$

for some c between 0 and 1. Writing Eq. (1) in terms of f gives

$$\begin{aligned} f(a+h, b+k) &= f(a,b) + hf_x(a,b) + kf_y(a,b) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2}\left(h^2 f_{xx} + 2hkf_{xy} + k^2 f_{yy}\right)\Big|_{(a+ch,b+ck)}. \end{aligned} \tag{2}$$

Since $f_x(a,b) = f_y(a,b) = 0$, this reduces to

$$f(a+h, b+k) - f(a,b) = \frac{1}{2}\left(h^2 f_{xx} + 2hkf_{xy} + k^2 f_{yy}\right)\Big|_{(a+ch,b+ck)}. \tag{3}$$

The presence of an extremum of f at (a, b) is determined by the sign of $f(a+h, b+k) - f(a, b)$. By Eq. (3), this is the same as the sign of

$$Q(c) = (h^2 f_{xx} + 2hkf_{xy} + k^2 f_{yy})|_{(a+ch,b+ck)}.$$

Now, if $Q(0) \neq 0$, the sign of $Q(c)$ will be the same as the sign of $Q(0)$ for sufficiently small values of h and k. We can predict the sign of

$$Q(0) = h^2 f_{xx}(a,b) + 2hkf_{xy}(a,b) + k^2 f_{yy}(a,b) \tag{4}$$

from the signs of f_{xx} and $f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}{}^2$ at (a, b). Multiply both sides of Eq. (3) by f_{xx} and rearrange the right-hand side to get

$$f_{xx}\, Q(0) = (hf_{xx} + kf_{xy})^2 + (f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}{}^2)k^2. \tag{5}$$

From Eq. (5) we see that

1. If $f_{xx} < 0$ and $f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}{}^2 > 0$ at (a, b), then $Q(0) < 0$ for all sufficiently small nonzero values of h and k, and f has a *local maximum* value at (a, b).
2. If $f_{xx} > 0$ and $f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}{}^2 > 0$ at (a, b), then $Q(0) > 0$ for all sufficiently small nonzero values of h and k, and f has a *local minimum* value at (a, b).
3. If $f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}{}^2 < 0$ at (a, b), there are combinations of arbitrarily small nonzero values of h and k for which $Q(0) > 0$, and other values for which $Q(0) < 0$. Arbitrarily close to the point $P_0(a, b, f(a, b))$ on the surface $z = f(x, y)$ there are points above P_0 and points below P_0, so f has a *saddle point* at (a, b).
4. If $f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}{}^2 = 0$, another test is needed. The possibility that $Q(0)$ equals zero prevents us from drawing conclusions about the sign of $Q(c)$.

The Error Formula for Linear Approximations

We want to show that the difference $E(x, y)$ between the values of a function $f(x, y)$ and its linearization $L(x, y)$ at (x_0, y_0) satisfies the inequality

$$|E(x,y)| \leq \frac{1}{2}B\left(|x - x_0| + |y - y_0|\right)^2.$$

The function f is assumed to have continuous second partial derivatives throughout an open set containing a closed rectangular region R centered at (x_0, y_0).

The number B is the largest value that any of $|f_{xx}|, |f_{yy}|$, and $|f_{xy}|$ take on R.

The inequality we want comes from Eq. (2). We substitute x_0 and y_0 for a and b, and $x - x_0$ and $y - y_0$ for h and k, respectively, and rearrange the result as

$$f(x, y) = \underbrace{f(x_0, y_0) + f_x(x_0, y_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y - y_0)}_{\text{linearization } L(x, y)}$$

$$\underbrace{+ \frac{1}{2}\left((x - x_0)^2 f_{xx} + 2(x - x_0)(y - y_0) f_{xy} + (y - y_0)^2 f_{yy}\right)\Big|_{(x_0 + c(x - x_0),\, y_0 + c(y - y_0))}}_{\text{error } E(x, y)}.$$

This remarkable equation reveals that

$$|E| \le \frac{1}{2}\left(|x - x_0|^2 |f_{xx}| + 2|x - x_0||y - y_0||f_{xy}| + |y - y_0|^2 |f_{yy}|\right).$$

Hence, if B is an upper bound for the values of $|f_{xx}|, |f_{xy}|$, and $|f_{yy}|$ on R,

$$\begin{aligned} |E| &\le \frac{1}{2}\left(|x - x_0|^2 B + 2|x - x_0||y - y_0| B + |y - y_0|^2 B\right) \\ &\le \frac{1}{2} B \left(|x - x_0| + |y - y_0|\right)^2. \end{aligned}$$

Taylor's Formula for Functions of Two Variables

The formulas derived earlier for F' and F'' can be obtained by applying to $f(x, y)$ the operators

$$\left(h\frac{\partial}{\partial x} + k\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\right) \quad \text{and} \quad \left(h\frac{\partial}{\partial x} + k\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\right)^2 = h^2\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + 2hk\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x\,\partial y} + k^2\frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2}.$$

These are the first two instances of a more general formula,

$$F^{(n)}(t) = \frac{d^n}{dt^n}F(t) = \left(h\frac{\partial}{\partial x} + k\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\right)^n f(x, y), \tag{6}$$

which says that applying d^n/dt^n to $F(t)$ gives the same result as applying the operator

$$\left(h\frac{\partial}{\partial x} + k\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\right)^n$$

to $f(x, y)$ after expanding it by the binomial theorem.

If partial derivatives of f through order $n + 1$ are continuous throughout a rectangular region centered at (a, b), we may extend the Taylor formula for $F(t)$ to

$$F(t) = F(0) + F'(0)\,t + \frac{F''(0)}{2!}t^2 + \cdots + \frac{F^{(n)}(0)}{n!}t^n + \text{remainder},$$

and take $t = 1$ to obtain

$$F(1) = F(0) + F'(0) + \frac{F''(0)}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{F^{(n)}(0)}{n!} + \text{remainder}.$$

When we replace the first n derivatives on the right of this last series by their equivalent expressions from Eq. (6) evaluated at $t = 0$ and add the appropriate remainder term, we arrive at the following formula.

Taylor's Formula for $f(x, y)$ at the Point (a, b)

Suppose $f(x, y)$ and its partial derivatives through order $n + 1$ are continuous throughout an open rectangular region R centered at a point (a, b). Then, throughout R,

$$\begin{aligned} f(a+h, b+k) &= f(a, b) + (hf_x + kf_y)|_{(a,b)} + \frac{1}{2!}(h^2 f_{xx} + 2hkf_{xy} + k^2 f_{yy})|_{(a,b)} \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{3!}(h^3 f_{xxx} + 3h^2 k f_{xxy} + 3hk^2 f_{xyy} + k^3 f_{yyy})|_{(a,b)} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n!}\left(h\frac{\partial}{\partial x} + k\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\right)^n f\Big|_{(a,b)} \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{(n+1)!}\left(h\frac{\partial}{\partial x} + k\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\right)^{n+1} f\Big|_{(a+ch, b+ck)}. \end{aligned} \tag{7}$$

The first n derivative terms are evaluated at (a, b). The last term is evaluated at some point $(a + ch, b + ck)$ on the line segment joining (a, b) and $(a + h, b + k)$.

If $(a, b) = (0, 0)$ and we treat h and k as independent variables (denoting them now by x and y), then Eq. (7) assumes the following simpler form.

Taylor's Formula for $f(x, y)$ at the Origin

$$\begin{aligned} f(x, y) &= f(0, 0) + xf_x + yf_y + \frac{1}{2!}(x^2 f_{xx} + 2xyf_{xy} + y^2 f_{yy}) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{3!}(x^3 f_{xxx} + 3x^2 y f_{xxy} + 3xy^2 f_{xyy} + y^3 f_{yyy}) + \cdots + \frac{1}{n!}\left(x\frac{\partial}{\partial x} + y\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\right)^n f \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{(n+1)!}\left(x\frac{\partial}{\partial x} + y\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\right)^{n+1} f\Big|_{(cx, cy)} \end{aligned} \tag{8}$$

The first n derivative terms are evaluated at $(0, 0)$. The last term is evaluated at a point on the line segment joining the origin and (x, y).

Taylor's formula provides polynomial approximations of two-variable functions. The first n derivative terms give the polynomial; the last term gives the approximation error. The first three terms of Taylor's formula give the function's linearization. To improve on the linearization, we add higher power terms.

EXAMPLE 1 Find a quadratic $f(x, y) = \sin x \sin y$ near the origin. How accurate is the approximation if $|x| \le 0.1$ and $|y| \le 0.1$?

Solution We take $n = 2$ in Eq. (8):

$$\begin{aligned} f(x, y) &= f(0, 0) + (xf_x + yf_y) + \frac{1}{2}(x^2 f_{xx} + 2xyf_{xy} + y^2 f_{yy}) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{6}(x^3 f_{xxx} + 3x^2 y f_{xxy} + 3xy^2 f_{xyy} + y^3 f_{yyy})_{(cx, cy)} \end{aligned}$$

with

$$\begin{aligned} f(0,0) &= \sin x \sin y|_{(0,0)} = 0, & f_{xx}(0,0) &= -\sin x \sin y|_{(0,0)} = 0, \\ f_x(0,0) &= \cos x \sin y|_{(0,0)} = 0, & f_{xy}(0,0) &= \cos x \cos y|_{(0,0)} = 1, \\ f_y(0,0) &= \sin x \cos y|_{(0,0)} = 0, & f_{yy}(0,0) &= -\sin x \sin y|_{(0,0)} = 0, \end{aligned}$$

we have

$$\sin x \sin y \approx 0+0+0+\frac{1}{2}(x^2(0)+2xy(1)+y^2(0)),$$

$$\sin x \sin y \approx xy.$$

The error in the approximation is

$$E(x, y) = \frac{1}{6}(x^3 f_{xxx} + 3x^2 y f_{xxy} + 3xy^2 f_{xyy} + y^3 f_{yyy})|_{(cx,cy)}.$$

The third derivatives never exceed 1 in absolute value because they are products of sines and cosines. Also, $|x| \le 0.1$ and $|y| \le 0.1$. Hence

$$|E(x, y)| \le \frac{1}{6}((0.1)^3 + 3(0.1)^3 + 3(0.1)^3 + (0.1)^3) \le \frac{8}{6}(0.1)^3 \le 0.00134$$

(rounded up). The error will not exceed 0.00134 if $|x| \le 0.1$ and $|y| \le 0.1$. ❑

Exercises 12.10

Finding Quadratic and Cubic Approximations

In Exercises 1–10, use Taylor's formula for $f(x, y)$ at the origin to find quadratic and cubic approximations of f near the origin.

1. $f(x, y) = x e^y$

2. $f(x, y) = e^x \cos y$

3. $f(x, y) = y \sin x$

4. $f(x, y) = \sin x \cos y$

5. $f(x, y) = e^x \ln(1+y)$

6. $f(x, y) = \ln(2x+y+1)$

7. $f(x, y) = \sin(x^2+y^2)$

8. $f(x, y) = \cos(x^2+y^2)$

9. $f(x, y) = \dfrac{1}{1-x-y}$

10. $f(x, y) = \dfrac{1}{1-x-y+xy}$

11. Use Taylor's formula to find a quadratic approximation of $f(x, y) = \cos x \cos y$ at the origin. Estimate the error in the approximation if $|x| \le 0.1$ and $|y| \le 0.1$.

12. Use Taylor's formula to find a quadratic approximation of $e^x \sin y$ at the origin. Estimate the error in the approximation if $|x| \le 0.1$ and $|y| \le 0.1$.

Chapter 12 Questions to Guide Your Review

1. What is a real-valued function of two independent variables? three independent variables? Give examples.

2. What does it mean for sets in the plane or in space to be open? closed? Give examples. Give examples of sets that are neither open nor closed.

3. How can you display the values of a function $f(x, y)$ of two independent variables graphically? How do you do the same for a function $f(x, y, z)$ of three independent variables?

4. What does it mean for a function $f(x, y)$ to have limit L as $(x, y) \to (x_0, y_0)$? What are the basic properties of limits of functions of two independent variables?

5. When is a function of two (three) independent variables continuous at a point in its domain? Give examples of functions that are continuous at some points but not others.

6. What can be said about algebraic combinations and composites of continuous functions?

7. Explain the two-path test for nonexistence of limits.

8. How are the partial derivatives $\partial f/\partial x$ and $\partial f/\partial y$ of a function $f(x, y)$ defined? How are they interpreted and calculated?

9. How does the relation between first partial derivatives and continuity of functions of two independent variables differ from the relation between first derivatives and continuity for real-valued functions of a single independent variable? Give an example.

10. What is Euler's theorem for mixed second order partial derivatives? How can it help in calculating partial derivatives of second and higher orders? Give examples.

11. What does it mean for a function $f(x, y)$ to be differentiable? What does the Increment Theorem say about differentiability?

12. How can you sometimes decide from examining f_x and f_y that a function $f(x, y)$ is differentiable? What is the relation between the differentiability of f and the continuity of f at a point?

13. How do you linearize a function $f(x, y)$ of two independent variables at a point (x_0, y_0)? Why might you want to do this? How do you linearize a function of three independent variables?

14. What can you say about the accuracy of linear approximations of functions of two (three) independent variables?

15. If (x, y) moves from (x_0, y_0) to a point $(x_0 + dx, y_0 + dy)$ nearby, how can you estimate the resulting change in the value of a differentiable function $f(x, y)$? Give an example.

16. What is the Chain Rule? What form does it take for functions of two independent variables? three independent variables? functions defined on surfaces? How do you diagram these different forms? Give examples. What pattern enables one to remember all the different forms?

17. What is the derivative of a function $f(x, y)$ at a point P_0 in the direction of a unit vector **u**? What rate does it describe? What geometric interpretation does it have? Give examples.

18. What is the gradient vector of a function $f(x, y)$? How is it related to the function's directional derivatives? State the analogous results for functions of three independent variables.

19. How do you find the tangent line at a point on a level curve of a differentiable function $f(x, y)$? How do you find the tangent plane and normal line at a point on a level surface of a differentiable function $f(x, y, z)$? Give examples.

20. How can you use directional derivatives to estimate change?

21. How do you define local maxima, local minima, and saddle points for a differentiable function $f(x, y)$? Give examples.

22. What derivative tests are available for determining the local extreme values of a function $f(x, y)$? How do they enable you to narrow your search for these values? Give examples.

23. How do you find the extrema of a continuous function $f(x, y)$ on a closed bounded region of the xy-plane? Give an example.

24. Describe the method of Lagrange multipliers and give examples.

25. How does Taylor's formula for a function $f(x, y)$ generate polynomial approximations and error estimates?

CHAPTER 12 PRACTICE EXERCISES

Domain, Range, and Level Curves

In Exercises 1–4, find the domain and range of the given function and identify its level curves. Sketch a typical level curve.

1. $f(x, y) = 9x^2 + y^2$
2. $f(x, y) = e^{x+y}$
3. $g(x, y) = 1/xy$
4. $g(x, y) = \sqrt{x^2 - y}$

In Exercise 5–8, find the domain and range of the given function and identify its level surfaces. Sketch a typical level surface.

5. $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 - z$
6. $g(x, y, z) = x^2 + 4y^2 + 9z^2$
7. $h(x, y, z) = \dfrac{1}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$
8. $k(x, y, z) = \dfrac{1}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 1}$

Evaluating Limits

Find the limits in Exercises 9–14.

9. $\displaystyle\lim_{(x,y)\to(\pi,\ln 2)} e^y \cos x$
10. $\displaystyle\lim_{(x,y)\to(0,0)} \frac{2 + y}{x + \cos y}$
11. $\displaystyle\lim_{\substack{(x,y)\to(1,1)\\ x\neq y}} \frac{x - y}{x^2 - y^2}$
12. $\displaystyle\lim_{(x,y)\to(1,1)} \frac{x^3y^3 - 1}{xy - 1}$
13. $\displaystyle\lim_{P\to(1,-1,e)} \ln|x + y + z|$
14. $\displaystyle\lim_{P\to(1,-1,-1)} \tan^{-1}(x + y + z)$

By considering different paths of approach, show that the limits in Exercises 15 and 16 do not exist.

15. $\displaystyle\lim_{\substack{(x,y)\to(0,0)\\ y\neq x^2}} \frac{y}{x^2 - y}$
16. $\displaystyle\lim_{\substack{(x,y)\to(0,0)\\ xy\neq 0}} \frac{x^2 + y^2}{xy}$

17. **a)** Let $f(x, y) = (x^2 - y^2)/(x^2 + y^2)$ for $(x, y) \neq (0, 0)$. Is it possible to define $f(0, 0)$ in a way that makes f continuous at the origin? Why?

b) Let

$$f(x, y) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{\sin(x - y)}{|x| + |y|}, & |x| + |y| \neq 0, \\ 0, & (x, y) = (0, 0). \end{cases}$$

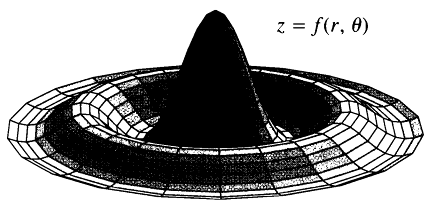
Is f continuous at the origin? Why?

18. Let

$$f(r, \theta) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{\sin 6r}{6r}, & r \neq 0, \\ 1, & r = 0, \end{cases}$$

where r and θ are polar coordinates. Find

a) $\displaystyle\lim_{r\to 0} f(r, \theta)$ **b)** $f_r(0, 0)$ **c)** $f_\theta(r, \theta)$, $r \neq 0$



(Generated by Mathematica)

Partial Derivatives

In Exercises 19–24, find the partial derivative of the function with respect to each variable.

19. $g(r, \theta) = r \cos \theta + r \sin \theta$

20. $f(x, y) = \dfrac{1}{2} \ln (x^2 + y^2) + \tan^{-1} \dfrac{y}{x}$

21. $f(R_1, R_2, R_3) = \dfrac{1}{R_1} + \dfrac{1}{R_2} + \dfrac{1}{R_3}$

22. $h(x, y, z) = \sin (2\pi x + y - 3z)$

23. $P(n, R, T, V) = \dfrac{nRT}{V}$ (the Ideal Gas Law)

24. $f(r, l, T, w) = \dfrac{1}{2rl}\sqrt{\dfrac{T}{\pi w}}$

Second Order Partials

Find the second order partial derivatives of the functions in Exercises 25–28.

25. $g(x, y) = y + \dfrac{x}{y}$

26. $g(x, y) = e^x + y \sin x$

27. $f(x, y) = x + xy - 5x^3 + \ln (x^2 + 1)$

28. $f(x, y) = y^2 - 3xy + \cos y + 7e^y$

Linearizations

In Exercises 29 and 30, find the linearization $L(x, y)$ of the function $f(x, y)$ at the point P_0. Then find an upper bound for the magnitude of the error E in the approximation $f(x, y) \approx L(x, y)$ over the rectangle R.

29. $f(x, y) = \sin x \cos y, \quad P_0(\pi/4, \pi/4)$

$R: \quad \left|x - \dfrac{\pi}{4}\right| \le 0.1, \quad \left|y - \dfrac{\pi}{4}\right| \le 0.1$

30. $f(x, y) = xy - 3y^2 + 2, \quad P_0(1, 1)$

$R: \quad |x - 1| \le 0.1, \quad |y - 1| \le 0.2$

Find the linearizations of the functions in Exercises 31 and 32 at the given points.

31. $f(x, y, z) = xy + 2yz - 3xz$ at $(1, 0, 0)$ and $(1, 1, 0)$

32. $f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{2} \cos x \sin (y + z)$ at $(0, 0, \pi/4)$ and $(\pi/4, \pi/4, 0)$

Estimates and Sensitivity to Change

33. You plan to calculate the volume inside a stretch of pipeline that is about 36 in. in diameter and 1 mi long. With which measurement should you be more careful—the length, or the diameter? Why?

34. Near the point $(1, 2)$, is $f(x, y) = x^2 - xy + y^2 - 3$ more sensitive to changes in x, or to changes in y? How do you know?

35. Suppose that the current I (amperes) in an electrical circuit is related to the voltage V (volts) and the resistance R (ohms) by the equation $I = V/R$. If the voltage drops from 24 to 23 volts and the resistance drops from 100 to 80 ohms, will I increase, or decrease? By about how much? Express the changes in V and R and the estimated change in I as percentages of their original values.

36. If $a = 10$ cm and $b = 16$ cm to the nearest millimeter, what should you expect the maximum percentage error to be in the calculated area $A = \pi ab$ of the ellipse $x^2/a^2 + y^2/b^2 = 1$?

37. Let $y = uv$ and $z = u + v$, where u and v are positive independent variables.

a) If u is measured with an error of 2% and v with an error of 3%, about what is the percentage error in the calculated value of y?

b) Show that the percentage error in the calculated value of z is less than the percentage error in the value of y.

38. *Cardiac index.* To make different people comparable in studies of cardiac output (Section 2.7, Exercise 25), researchers divide the measured cardiac output by the body surface area to find the *cardiac index C:*

$$C = \frac{\text{cardiac output}}{\text{body surface area}}.$$

The body surface area B is calculated with the formula

$$B = 71.84 w^{0.425} h^{0.725},$$

which gives B in square centimeters when w is measured in kilograms and h in centimeters. You are about to calculate the cardiac index of a person with the following measurements:

Cardiac output:	7 L/min
Weight:	70 kg
Height:	180 cm

Which will have a greater effect on the calculation, a 1-kg error in measuring the weight, or a 1-cm error in measuring the height?

Chain Rule Calculations

39. Find dw/dt at $t = 0$ if $w = \sin (xy + \pi)$, $x = e^t$, and $y = \ln (t + 1)$.

40. Find dw/dt at $t = 1$ if $w = xe^y + y \sin z - \cos z$, $x = 2\sqrt{t}$, $y = t - 1 + \ln t$, $z = \pi t$.

41. Find $\partial w/\partial r$ and $\partial w/\partial s$ when $r = \pi$ and $s = 0$ if $w = \sin(2x - y)$, $x = r + \sin s$, $y = rs$.

42. Find $\partial w/\partial u$ and $\partial w/\partial v$ when $u = v = 0$ if $w = \ln\sqrt{1+x^2} - \tan^{-1} x$ and $x = 2e^u \cos v$.

43. Find the value of the derivative of $f(x, y, z) = xy + yz + xz$ with respect to t on the curve $x = \cos t$, $y = \sin t$, $z = \cos 2t$ at $t = 1$.

44. Show that if $w = f(s)$ is any differentiable function of s and if $s = y + 5x$, then

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial x} - 5\frac{\partial w}{\partial y} = 0.$$

Implicit Differentiation

Assuming that the equations in Exercises 45 and 46 define y as a differentiable function of x, find the value of dy/dx at point P.

45. $1 - x - y^2 - \sin xy = 0, \quad P(0, 1)$

46. $2xy + e^{x+y} - 2 = 0, \quad P(0, \ln 2)$

Partial Derivatives with Constrained Variables

In Exercises 47 and 48, begin by drawing a diagram that shows the relations among the variables.

47. If $w = x^2 e^{yz}$ and $z = x^2 - y^2$, find

a) $\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)_z$ b) $\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}\right)_x$ c) $\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}\right)_y$

48. Let $U = f(P, V, T)$ be the internal energy of a gas that obeys the ideal gas law $PV = nRT$ (n and R constant). Find

a) $\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_P$ b) $\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T$

Directional Derivatives

In Exercises 49–52, find the directions in which f increases and decreases most rapidly at P_0 and find the derivative of f in each direction. Also, find the derivative of f at P_0 in the direction of the vector $\mathbf{A}$.

49. $f(x, y) = \cos x \cos y, \quad P_0(\pi/4, \pi/4), \quad \mathbf{A} = 3\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}$

50. $f(x, y) = x^2 e^{-2y}, \quad P_0(1, 0), \quad \mathbf{A} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$

51. $f(x, y, z) = \ln(2x + 3y + 6z), \quad P_0(-1, -1, 1),$ $\mathbf{A} = 2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} + 6\mathbf{k}$

52. $f(x, y, z) = x^2 + 3xy - z^2 + 2y + z + 4,$ $P_0(0, 0, 0)$, $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$

53. Find the derivative of $f(x, y, z) = xyz$ in the direction of the velocity vector of the helix

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos 3t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin 3t)\mathbf{j} + 3t\,\mathbf{k}$$

at $t = \pi/3$.

54. What is the largest value that the directional derivative of $f(x, y, z) = xyz$ can have at the point $(1, 1, 1)$?

55. At the point $(1, 2)$ the function $f(x, y)$ has a derivative of 2 in the direction toward $(2, 2)$ and derivative of -2 in the direction toward $(1, 1)$.

a) Find $f_x(1, 2)$ and $f_y(1, 2)$.
b) Find the derivative of f at $(1, 2)$ in the direction toward the point $(4, 6)$.

56. Which of the following statements are true if $f(x, y)$ is differentiable at (x_0, y_0)?

a) If $\mathbf{u}$ is a unit vector, the derivative of f at (x_0, y_0) in the direction of $\mathbf{u}$ is $(f_x(x_0, y_0)\,\mathbf{i} + f_y(x_0, y_0)\,\mathbf{j}) \cdot \mathbf{u}$.
b) The derivative of f at (x_0, y_0) in the direction of $\mathbf{u}$ is a vector.
c) The directional derivative of f at (x_0, y_0) has its greatest value in the direction of ∇f.
d) At (x_0, y_0), vector ∇f is normal to the curve $f(x, y) = f(x_0, y_0)$.

Gradients, Tangent Planes, and Normal Lines

In Exercises 57 and 58, sketch the surface $f(x, y, z) = c$ together with ∇f at the given points.

57. $x^2 + y + z^2 = 0; \quad (0, -1, \pm 1), \quad (0, 0, 0)$

58. $y^2 + z^2 = 4; \quad (2, \pm 2, 0), \quad (2, 0, \pm 2)$

In Exercises 59 and 60, find an equation for the plane tangent to the level surface $f(x, y, z) = c$ at the point P_0. Also, find parametric equations for the line that is normal to the surface at P_0.

59. $x^2 - y - 5z = 0, \quad P_0(2, -1, 1)$

60. $x^2 + y^2 + z = 4, \quad P_0(1, 1, 2)$

In Exercises 61 and 62, find an equation for the plane tangent to the surface $z = f(x, y)$ at the given point

61. $z = \ln(x^2 + y^2), \quad (0, 1, 0)$

62. $z = 1/(x^2 + y^2), \quad (1, 1, 1/2)$

In Exercises 63 and 64, find equations for the lines that are tangent and normal to the level curve $f(x, y) = c$ at the point P_0. Then sketch the lines and level curve together with ∇f at P_0.

63. $y - \sin x = 1, \quad P_0(\pi, 1)$

64. $\frac{y^2}{2} - \frac{x^2}{2} = \frac{3}{2}, \quad P_0(1, 2)$

Tangent Lines to Curves

In Exercises 65 and 66, find parametric equations for the line that is tangent to the curve of intersection of the surfaces at the given point.

65. Surfaces: $x^2 + 2y + 2z = 4, \quad y = 1$
Point: $(1, 1, 1/2)$

66. Surfaces: $x + y^2 + z = 2, \quad y = 1$
Point: $(1/2, 1, 1/2)$

Local Extrema

Test the functions in Exercises 67–72 for local maxima and minima and saddle points. Find each function's values at these points.

67. $f(x, y) = x^2 - xy + y^2 + 2x + 2y - 4$

68. $f(x, y) = 5x^2 + 4xy - 2y^2 + 4x - 4y$

69. $f(x, y) = 2x^3 + 3xy + 2y^3$

70. $f(x, y) = x^3 + y^3 - 3xy + 15$

71. $f(x, y) = x^3 + y^3 + 3x^2 - 3y^2$

72. $f(x, y) = x^4 - 8x^2 + 3y^2 - 6y$

Absolute Extrema

In Exercises 73–80, find the absolute maximum and minimum values of f on the region R.

73. $f(x, y) = x^2 + xy + y^2 - 3x + 3y$
R: The triangular region cut from the first quadrant by the line $x + y = 4$

74. $f(x, y) = x^2 - y^2 - 2x + 4y + 1$
R: The rectangular region in the first quadrant bounded by the coordinate axes and the lines $x = 4$ and $y = 2$

75. $f(x, y) = y^2 - xy - 3y + 2x$
R: The square region enclosed by the lines $x = \pm 2$ and $y = \pm 2$

76. $f(x, y) = 2x + 2y - x^2 - y^2$
R: The square bounded by the coordinate axes and the lines $x = 2$, $y = 2$ in the first quadrant

77. $f(x, y) = x^2 - y^2 - 2x + 4y$
R: The triangular region bounded below by the x-axis, above by the line $y = x + 2$, and on the right by the line $x = 2$

78. $f(x, y) = 4xy - x^4 - y^4 + 16$
R: The triangular region bounded below by the line $y = -2$, above by the line $y = x$, and on the right by the line $x = 2$

79. $f(x, y) = x^3 + y^3 + 3x^2 - 3y^2$
R: The square region enclosed by the lines $x = \pm 1$ and $y = \pm 1$

80. $f(x, y) = x^3 + 3xy + y^3 + 1$
R: The square region enclosed by the lines $x = \pm 1$ and $y = \pm 1$

Lagrange Multipliers

81. Find the extreme values of $f(x, y) = x^3 + y^2$ on the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$.

82. Find the extreme values of $f(x, y) = xy$ on the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$.

83. Find the extreme values of $f(x, y) = x^2 + 3y^2 + 2y$ on the unit disk $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$.

84. Find the extreme values of $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2 - 3x - xy$ on the disk $x^2 + y^2 \leq 9$.

85. Find the extreme values of $f(x, y, z) = x - y + z$ on the unit sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$.

86. Find the points on the surface $z^2 - xy = 4$ closest to the origin.

87. A closed rectangular box is to have volume V cm^3. The cost of the material used in the box is a cents/cm^2 for top and bottom, b cents/cm^2 for front and back, and c cents/cm^2 for the remaining sides. What dimensions minimize the total cost of materials?

88. Find the plane $x/a + y/b + z/c = 1$ that passes through the point (2, 1, 2) and cuts off the least volume from the first octant.

89. Find the extreme values of $f(x, y, z) = x(y + z)$ on the curve of intersection of the right circular cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ and the hyperbolic cylinder $xz = 1$.

90. Find the point closest to the origin on the curve of intersection of the plane $x + y + z = 1$ and the cone $z^2 = 2x^2 + 2y^2$.

Theory and Examples

91. Let $w = f(r, \theta)$, $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$, and $\theta = \tan^{-1}(y/x)$. Find $\partial w/\partial x$ and $\partial w/\partial y$ and express your answers in terms of r and θ.

92. Let $z = f(u, v)$, $u = ax + by$, and $v = ax - by$. Express z_x and z_y in terms of f_u, f_v, and the constants a and b.

93. If a and b are constants, $w = u^3 + \tanh u + \cos u$, and $u = ax + by$, show that

$$a\frac{\partial w}{\partial y} = b\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}.$$

94. If $w = \ln(x^2 + y^2 + 2z)$, $x = r + s$, $y = r - s$, and $z = 2rs$, find w_r and w_s by the Chain Rule. Then check your answer another way.

95. The equations $e^u \cos v - x = 0$ and $e^u \sin v - y = 0$ define u and v as differentiable functions of x and y. Show that the angle between the vectors

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\mathbf{j} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}\mathbf{j}$$

is constant.

96. Introducing polar coordinates $x = r\cos\theta$ and $y = r\sin\theta$ changes $f(x, y)$ to $g(r, \theta)$. Find the value of $\partial^2 g/\partial\theta^2$ at the point $(r, \theta) = (2, \pi/2)$, given that

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = 1$$

at that point.

97. Find the points on the surface

$$(y + z)^2 + (z - x)^2 = 16$$

where the normal line is parallel to the yz-plane.

98. Find the points on the surface

$$xy + yz + zx - x - z^2 = 0$$

where the tangent plane is parallel to the xy-plane.

99. Suppose that $\nabla f(x, y, z)$ is always parallel to the position vector $x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$. Show that $f(0, 0, a) = f(0, 0, -a)$ for any a.

100. Show that the directional derivative of

$$f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$$

at the origin equals 1 in any direction but that f has no gradient vector at the origin.

101. Show that the line normal to the surface $xy + z = 2$ at the point $(1, 1, 1)$ passes through the origin.

102. **a)** Sketch the surface $x^2 - y^2 + z^2 = 4$.
b) Find a vector normal to the surface at $(2, -3, 3)$. Add the vector to your sketch.
c) Find the equations for the tangent plane and normal line at $(2, -3, 3)$.

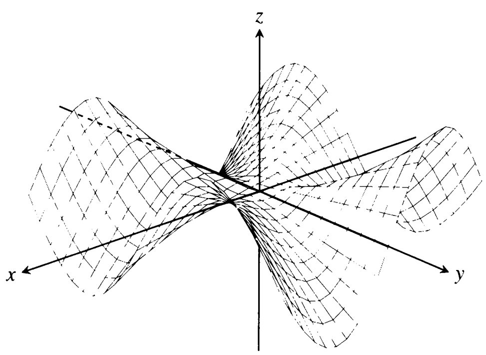
CHAPTER 12 ADDITIONAL EXERCISES–THEORY, EXAMPLES, APPLICATIONS

Partial Derivatives

1. If you did Exercise 50 in Section 12.2, you know that the function

$$f(x, y) = \begin{cases} xy\dfrac{x^2 - y^2}{x^2 + y^2}, & (x, y) \neq (0, 0) \\ 0, & (x, y) = (0, 0) \end{cases}$$

(see the accompanying figure) is continuous at (0, 0). Find $f_{xy}(0, 0)$ and $f_{yx}(0, 0)$.



(Generated by Mathematica)

2. Find a function $w = f(x, y)$ whose first partial derivatives are $\partial w/\partial x = 1 + e^x \cos y$ and $\partial w/\partial y = 2y - e^x \sin y$, and whose value at the point $(\ln 2, 0)$ is $\ln 2$.

3. *A proof of Leibniz's rule.* Leibniz's rule says that if f is continuous on $[a, b]$ and if $u(x)$ and $v(x)$ are differentiable functions of x whose values lie in $[a, b]$, then

$$\frac{d}{dx}\int_{u(x)}^{v(x)} f(t)\,dt = f(v(x))\frac{dv}{dx} - f(u(x))\frac{du}{dx}.$$

Prove the rule by setting

$$g(u, v) = \int_u^v f(t)\,dt, \quad u = u(x), \quad v = v(x)$$

and calculating dg/dx with the Chain Rule.

4. Suppose that f is a twice-differentiable function of r, that $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$, and that

$$f_{xx} + f_{yy} + f_{zz} = 0.$$

Show that for some constants a and b,

$$f(r) = \frac{a}{r} + b.$$

5. *Homogeneous functions.* A function $f(x, y)$ is *homogeneous of degree n* (n a nonnegative integer) if $f(tx, ty) = t^n f(x, y)$ for all t, x, and y. For such a function (sufficiently differentiable), prove that

a) $x\dfrac{\partial f}{\partial x} + y\dfrac{\partial f}{\partial y} = nf(x, y)$

b) $x^2\left(\dfrac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2}\right) + 2xy\left(\dfrac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y}\right) + y^2\left(\dfrac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2}\right) = n(n-1)f.$

6. *Spherical coordinates.* Let $\mathbf{r} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$. Express x, y, and z as functions of the spherical coordinates ρ, ϕ, and θ and calculate $\partial\mathbf{r}/\partial\rho$, $\partial\mathbf{r}/\partial\phi$, and $\partial\mathbf{r}/\partial\theta$. Then express these derivatives in terms of the unit vectors

$$\mathbf{u}_\rho = (\sin\phi\cos\theta)\,\mathbf{i} + (\sin\phi\sin\theta)\,\mathbf{j} + (\cos\phi)\,\mathbf{k}$$
$$\mathbf{u}_\phi = (\cos\phi\cos\theta)\,\mathbf{i} + (\cos\phi\sin\theta)\,\mathbf{j} - (\sin\phi)\,\mathbf{k}$$
$$\mathbf{u}_\theta = -(\sin\theta)\,\mathbf{i} + (\cos\theta)\,\mathbf{j}.$$

Gradients and Tangents

7. Let $\mathbf{r} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$ and let $r = |\mathbf{r}|$.

a) Show that $\nabla r = \mathbf{r}/r$.
b) Show that $\nabla(r^n) = nr^{n-2}\mathbf{r}$.
c) Find a function whose gradient equals $\mathbf{r}$.
d) Show that $\mathbf{r} \cdot d\mathbf{r} = r\,dr$.
e) Show that $\nabla(\mathbf{A} \cdot \mathbf{r}) = \mathbf{A}$ for any constant vector $\mathbf{A}$.

8. Suppose that a differentiable function $f(x, y)$ has the constant value c along the differentiable curve $x = g(t)$, $y = h(t)$; that is,

$$f(g(t), h(t)) = c$$

for all values of t. Differentiate both sides of this equation with respect to t to show that ∇f is orthogonal to the curve's tangent vector at every point on the curve.

9. Show that the curve

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\ln t)\,\mathbf{i} + (t\ln t)\,\mathbf{j} + t\,\mathbf{k}$$

is tangent to the surface

$$xz^2 - yz + \cos xy = 1$$

at (0, 0, 1).

10. Show that the curve

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = \left(\frac{t^3}{4} - 2\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(\frac{4}{t} - 3\right)\mathbf{j} + \cos(t - 2)\,\mathbf{k}$$

is tangent to the surface

$$x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - xyz = 0$$

at (0, −1, 1).

11. *The gradient in cylindrical coordinates.* Suppose cylindrical coordinates r, θ, z are introduced into a function $w = f(x, y, z)$ to yield $w = F(r, \theta, z)$. Show that

$$\nabla w = \frac{\partial w}{\partial r}\mathbf{u}_r + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial w}{\partial \theta}\mathbf{u}_\theta + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z}\mathbf{k}, \qquad (1)$$

where

$$\mathbf{u}_r = (\cos\theta)\,\mathbf{i} + (\sin\theta)\,\mathbf{j}$$

$$\mathbf{u}_\theta = -(\sin\theta)\,\mathbf{i} + (\cos\theta)\,\mathbf{j}.$$

(*Hint:* Express the right-hand side of Eq. (1) in terms of **i, j,** and **k** and use the Chain Rule to express the components of **i, j,** and **k** in rectangular coordinates.)

12. *The gradient in spherical coordinates.* Suppose spherical coordinates ρ, ϕ, θ are introduced into a function $w = f(x, y, z)$ to yield a function $w = F(\rho, \phi, \theta)$. Show that

$$\nabla w = \frac{\partial w}{\partial \rho}\mathbf{u}_\rho + \frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial w}{\partial \phi}\mathbf{u}_\phi + \frac{1}{\rho\sin\phi}\frac{\partial w}{\partial \theta}\mathbf{u}_\theta, \qquad (2)$$

where

$$\mathbf{u}_\rho = (\sin\phi\cos\theta)\,\mathbf{i} + (\sin\phi\sin\theta)\,\mathbf{j} + (\cos\phi)\,\mathbf{k}$$

$$\mathbf{u}_\phi = (\cos\phi\cos\theta)\,\mathbf{i} + (\cos\phi\sin\theta)\,\mathbf{j} - (\sin\phi)\,\mathbf{k}$$

$$\mathbf{u}_\theta = -(\sin\theta)\,\mathbf{i} + (\cos\theta)\,\mathbf{j}.$$

(*Hint:* Express the right-hand side of Eq. (2) in terms of **i, j,** and **k** and use the Chain Rule to express the components of **i, j,** and **k** in rectangular coordinates.)

Extreme Values

13. Show that the only possible maxima and minima of z on the surface $z = x^3 + y^3 - 9xy + 27$ occur at (0, 0) and (3, 3). Show that neither a maximum nor a minimum occurs at (0, 0). Determine whether z has a maximum or a minimum at (3, 3).

14. Find the maximum value of $f(x, y) = 6xye^{-(2x+3y)}$ in the closed first quadrant (includes the nonnegative axes).

15. Find the minimum volume for a region bounded by the planes $x = 0$, $y = 0$, $z = 0$ and a plane tangent to the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$$

at a point in the first octant.

16. By minimizing the function $f(x, y, u, v) = (x - u)^2 + (y - v)^2$ subject to the constraints $y = x + 1$ and $u = v^2$, find the minimum distance in the xy-plane from the line $y = x + 1$ to the parabola $y^2 = x$.

Theory and Examples

17. Prove the following theorem: If $f(x, y)$ is defined in an open region R of the xy-plane, and if f_x and f_y are bounded on R, then $f(x, y)$ is continuous on R. (The assumption of boundedness is essential.)

18. Suppose $\mathbf{r}(t) = g(t)\,\mathbf{i} + h(t)\,\mathbf{j} + k(t)\,\mathbf{k}$ is a smooth curve in the domain of a differentiable function $f(x, y, z)$. Describe the relation between df/dt, ∇f, and $\mathbf{v} = d\mathbf{r}/dt$. What can be said about ∇f and $\mathbf{v}$ at interior points of the curve where f has extreme values relative to its other values on the curve? Give reasons for your answer.

19. Suppose that f and g are functions of x and y such that

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial g}{\partial y},$$

and suppose that

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 0, \quad f(1, 2) = g(1, 2) = 5, \quad \text{and} \quad f(0, 0) = 4.$$

Find $f(x, y)$ and $g(x, y)$.

20. We know that if $f(x, y)$ is a function of two variables and if $\mathbf{u} = a\,\mathbf{i} + b\,\mathbf{j}$ is a unit vector, then $D_{\mathbf{u}} f(x, y) = f_x(x, y)a + f_y(x, y)b$ is the rate of change of $f(x, y)$ at (x, y) in the direction of **u.** Give a similar formula for the rate of change *of the rate of change of* $f(x, y)$ at (x, y) in the direction **u.**

21. *Path of a heat-seeking particle.* A heat-seeking particle has the property that at any point (x, y) in the plane it moves in the direction of maximum temperature increase. If the temperature at (x, y) is $T(x, y) = -e^{-2y}\cos x$, find an equation $y = f(x)$ for the path of a heat-seeking particle at the point $(\pi/4, 0)$.

22. A particle traveling in a straight line with constant velocity $\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - 5\,\mathbf{k}$ passes through the point (0, 0, 30) and hits the surface $z = 2x^2 + 3y^2$. The particle ricochets off the surface, the angle of reflection being equal to the angle of incidence. Assuming no loss of speed, what is the velocity of the particle after the ricochet? Simplify your answer.

23. Let S be the surface that is the graph of $f(x, y) = 10 - x^2 - y^2$. Suppose the temperature in space at each point (x, y, z) is $T(x, y, z) = x^2y + y^2z + 4x + 14y + z$.

a) Among all of the possible directions tangential to the surface S at the point (0, 0, 10), which direction will make the rate of change of temperature at (0, 0, 10) a maximum?

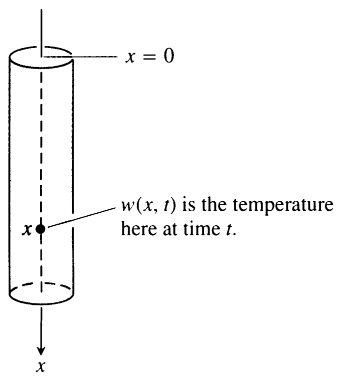
b) Which direction tangential to S at the point (1, 1, 8) will make the rate of change of temperature a maximum?

24. On a flat surface of land, geologists drilled a borehole straight down and hit a mineral deposit at 1000 ft. They drilled a second borehole 100 ft to the north of the first and hit the mineral deposit at 950 ft. A third borehole 100 ft east of the first borehole struck the mineral deposit at 1025 ft. The geologists have reasons to believe that the mineral deposit is in the shape of a dome and for the sake of economy they would like to find where the deposit is closest to the surface. Assuming the surface to be the xy-plane, in what direction from the first borehole would you suggest the geologists drill their fourth borehole?

The One-Dimensional Heat Equation

If $w(x, t)$ represents the temperature at position x at time t in a uniform conducting rod with perfectly insulated sides (see the accompanying figure), then the partial derivatives w_{xx} and w_t satisfy a differential equation of the form

$$w_{xx} = \frac{1}{c^2} w_t. \tag{3}$$



This equation is called the **one-dimensional heat equation.** The value of the positive constant c^2 is determined by the material from which the rod is made. It has been determined experimentally for a broad range of materials. For a given application one finds the appropriate value in a table. For dry soil, for example, $c^2 = 0.19$ ft^2/day.

In chemistry and biochemistry, the heat equation is known as the **diffusion equation.** In this context, $w(x, t)$ represents the concentration of a dissolved substance, a salt for instance, diffusing along a tube filled with liquid. The value of $w(x, t)$ is the concentration at point x at time t. In other applications, $w(x, t)$ represents the diffusion of a gas down a long, thin pipe.

In electrical engineering, the heat equation appears in the forms

$$v_{xx} = RCv_t \tag{4}$$

and

$$i_{xx} = RCi_t, \tag{5}$$

which are known as the **telegraph equations.** These equations describe the voltage v and the flow of current i in a coaxial cable or in any other cable in which leakage and inductance are negligible. The functions and constants in these equations are

$v(x, t)$ = voltage at point x at time t

R = resistance per unit length

C = capacitance to ground per unit of cable length

$i(x, t)$ = current at point x at time t.

25. Find all solutions of the one-dimensional heat equation of the form $w = e^{rt} \sin \pi x$, where r is a constant.

26. Find all solutions of the one-dimensional heat equation that have the form $w = e^{rt} \sin kx$ and satisfy the conditions that $w(0, t) = 0$ and $w(L, t) = 0$. What happens to these solutions as $t \to \infty$?